

PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

# **WIMU 2155 Analysis Dr Renovation**

**MONTANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
BOZEMAN, MONTANA**

**March 28, 2018**

**PPA No. 18-2004**

SET NO.:



**MONTANA  
STATE UNIVERSITY**

CAMPUS PLANNING,  
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
BOZEMAN, MONTANA  
PHONE: (406) 994-5413 FAX: (406) 994-5665

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

---

## BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

- Permit Notice
- Invitation To Bid
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Proposal, Form 098

## CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

### **Included in this Project Manual:**

- |  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| Sample Standard Form of Contract, Form 110 | State of Montana General Conditions |
| MSU Supplemental Conditions                | Montana Prevailing Wage Rates       |

The following documents are included in electronic versions but not included in the printed project manual.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| Substitution Request, Form 99                   | Certificate of Substantial Completion, Form 107 |
| Schedule of Values for Payment, Form 100        | Construction Change Directive, Form 109         |
| Periodic Estimate for Partial Payment, Form 101 | Request for Information, Form 111               |
| Acknowledgement of Subcontractors, Form 102     | Performance Bond, Form 112                      |
| Consent of Surety to Final Payment, Form 103    | Labor and Material Payment Bond, Form 113       |
| Contract Change Order, Form 104                 | Certificate of Final Acceptance, Form 118       |
| Contractor's Affidavit, Form 106                |   |

Additionally these can be downloaded from our website:

<http://www.montana.edu/pdc/contract-documents.html> – or will be provided upon request.

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### Division 1 - General Requirements

Summary .....	011000
Price and Payment Procedures .....	012000
Alternates .....	012300
Substitution Procedures .....	012500
Submittals .....	013000
Project Coordination .....	013100
Quality Requirements .....	014000
Temporary Facilities .....	015000
Product Requirements .....	016000
Executions .....	017300
Warranties Bonds .....	017400
Project Closeout .....	017700
Operations & Maintenance Manuals .....	017823
Project Record Documents .....	017839
Demonstrations & Training .....	017900

### Division 2 – Site Construction

#### SECTION 024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### Division 6 – Wood and Plastics

#### SECTION 066400 – PLASTIC PANELING

### Division 9 – Finishes

#### SECTION 092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

#### SECTION 092900 – GYPSUM BOARD

#### SECTION 096513 – RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

#### SECTION 096813 – TILE CARPTING

#### SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

### Division 10 – Specialties

SECTION 105600 - SHELVING

Division 22 – Plumbing

SECTION 220000 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

SECTION 220100 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING FOR PLUMBING

SECTION 220700 – INSULATION

SECTION 221116 – PEX PIPING SYSTEM

SECTION 221119 – PIPING SPECIALTIES

SECTION 221316 – SOIL, WASTE, VENT AND DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS

SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

Division 23 – HVAC

SECTION 230000 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

SECTION 230100 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING FOR hvac

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)

SECTION 230900 - MECHANICAL SYSTEMS CONTROLS

SECTION 233207 – DUCTWORK AND ACCESSORIES

SECTION 233400 – FANS

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNIT

Division 26 – Electrical

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260533 - ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

SECTION 260513 - CONDUCTORS

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

Division 27 – Communications

SECTION 272000 - VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATIONS

Division 28 – Electronic Safety and Security

SECTION 283100 - DIGITAL FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

GENERAL

A0.1 Cover / General Information

ARCHITECTURAL

A1.1 Demo Plans / Specs

A2.1 Floor Plans

A2.2 Reflected Ceiling Plans

A2.3 Finish Plans

MECHANICAL

M1.0 Second Level Mechanical Demo

M2.0 First Level Mechanical

M2.1 Second Level / Roof Mechanical

PLUMBING

P1.0 First Level Plumbing Demo

P1.1 Second Level Plumbing Demo

P2.0 First Level Plumbing

P2.1 Second Level Plumbing

ELECTRICAL

E1.1 First Level Electrical Demo

E1.2 Second Level Electrical Demo

E2.1 First Level Electrical

E2.2 Second Level Electrical

E3.1 Electrical Schedules



## CAMPUS PLANNING, DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION

Sixth Avenue and Grant Street • P.O. Box 172760 • Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760

Phone: (406) 994-5413 • Fax: (406) 994-5665

### PERMIT NOTICE

The drawings and specifications for this project have been submitted to the city of Bozeman for review. The contractor will pay all permit fees. The owner shall pay for plan review fee and the impact fee required for this project. The building permit must be appropriately displayed at the project site before construction may begin. The contractor shall contact the city of Bozeman for further clarification at the following:

CITY OF BOZEMAN  
BUILDING INSPECTION DIVISION  
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
20 EAST OLIVE STREET, SUITE 208  
PO BOX 640  
BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59771-0640  
(406) 582-2300

## INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bids will be received until **2:00 PM on Thursday, April 12, 2018**, and will be publicly opened and read aloud in the offices of **MSU Campus Planning, Design and Construction, Plew Building, 6<sup>th</sup> & Grant, Bozeman, Montana**, for: **WIMU 2155 Analysis Dr Renovation, PPA No. 18-2004**.

Bids shall be submitted on the form provided within the Contract Documents. Contract documents may be obtained at the offices of:

**Montana State University  
Campus Planning, Design and Construction  
Plew Building, 6<sup>th</sup> & Grant  
PO Box 172760  
Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760**

**On the web at:**

<http://www.montana.edu/pdc/bids.html>

***A PRE-BID WALK-THROUGH IS SCHEDULED FOR Monday, April 2, 2018, AT 11:00 AM. PARTICIPANTS SHOULD MEET AT: 2155 Analysis Drive, Bozeman, MT. ATTENDANCE IS STRONGLY RECOMMENDED. Bidders should thoroughly review the contract documents before the pre-bid conference.***

Bids must be accompanied by a bid security meeting the requirements of the State of Montana in the amount of 10% of the total bid. After award, the successful bidder must furnish an approved Performance Security and a Labor & Material Payment Security each in the amount of 100% of the contract for contracts equal to or greater than \$25,000.

No bidder may withdraw his bid for at least thirty (30) calendar days after the scheduled time for receipt of bids except as noted in the Instructions to Bidders.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any and all irregularities or informalities and the right to determine what constitutes any and all irregularities or informalities.

### Time of Completion

Bidder agrees to commence work immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed and to substantially complete the project **by June 30, 2018**.

*The State of Montana makes reasonable accommodations for any known disability that may interfere with an applicant's ability to compete in the bidding and/or selection process. In order for the state to make such accommodations, applicants must make known any needed accommodation to the individual project managers or agency contacts listed in the contract documents.*

State of Montana - Montana State University

Facilities Services

Campus Planning, Design and Construction

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_  
University Engineer

Approved by: \_\_\_\_\_  
University Architect

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. Table of Contents

*Provided in the Printed Project Manual:*

Invitation to Bid  
 Instruction to Bidders  
 Bid Proposal, Form 098  
 Sample Standard Form of Contract  
 State of Montana General Conditions  
 MSU Supplementary Conditions  
 State of Montana Prevailing Wage Rates  
 Specifications  
 Drawings

**These additional forms can be found on our website or will be provided upon request:**

<http://www.montana.edu/pdc/contract-documents.html>

Substitution Request, Form 99  
 Schedule of Values, Form 100  
 Periodic Estimate for Partial Payment, Form 101  
 Acknowledgement of Subcontractors, Form 102  
 Consent of Surety to Final Payment, Form 103  
 Contract Change Order, Form 104  
 Contractor's Affidavit, Form 106  
 Certificate of Substantial Completion, Form 107  
 Construction Change Directive, Form 109  
 Request for Information, Form 111  
 Performance Bond, Form 112  
 Labor and Material Payment Bond, Form 113  
 Certificate of Final Acceptance, Form 118

2. Viewing of Contract Documents

2.1. The Contract Documents may be viewed at the following locations:

Builders Exchange of Billings  
 2050 Broadwater STE A  
 Billings MT 59102  
 406/652-1311  
[bbx@billingsplanroom.com](mailto:bbx@billingsplanroom.com)

NW MT - Flathead Builders Exchange  
 2303 Hwy 2 E  
 Kalispell, MT 59901  
 406/755-5888  
[planex@kalcop.com](mailto:planex@kalcop.com)

Helena Plans Exchange  
 1530 Cedar Street Suite C  
 Helena MT 59601  
 406/457-2679  
[helenaplanex@helenacopycenter.com](mailto:helenaplanex@helenacopycenter.com)

Bozeman Builders Exchange  
 1105 Reeves RD W STE 800  
 Bozeman MT 59718  
 406/586-7653  
[exchange@bozemanplanroom.com](mailto:exchange@bozemanplanroom.com)

Great Falls Builders Exchange  
 202 2ND Avenue S  
 Great Falls MT 59401  
 406/453-2513  
[gfbe@greatfallsplans.com](mailto:gfbe@greatfallsplans.com)

Missoula Plans Exchange  
 201 N Russell ST  
 Missoula MT 59801  
 406/549-5002  
[mpe@vemcoinc.com](mailto:mpe@vemcoinc.com)

Butte Builders Exchange  
 4801 Hope Road  
 Butte MT 59701  
 406/782-5433  
[butteplans@gmail.com](mailto:butteplans@gmail.com)

3. Borrowing of Documents: Up to two hard copy sets may be obtained for General Contractors. Additionally, Contract Documents will be available electronically. If shipping of hard copies is required, it will be at the contractor's expense.

3.1. Contract Documents may be obtained at the office of:  
**MONTANA STATE UNIVERSITY**  
**CAMPUS PLANNING, DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION**  
**PLEW BUILDING 1st FLOOR**  
**6TH AND GRANT**  
**BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59717-2760**  
**406/994-5413**

3.2. All borrowed Contract Documents shall be returned to Campus Planning, Design & Construction within ten (10) calendar days after the bid opening for the deposit refund (if deposit was required). However, if the Contract Documents are not in a condition where they can be reused by the Owner to construct the project, the Owner may at its sole discretion may retain the deposit or levy costs to contractor in order to

reproduce a replacement set.

4. Visits to Site

4.1. Prospective bidders are requested to contact the following for inspection of the site:

**Jaclyn Liebscher, Project Manager**  
**Montana State University**  
**Campus Planning, Design & Construction**  
**6<sup>th</sup> and Grant, PO Box 172760**  
**Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760**  
**Ph: 406/994-5970; Fax: 406/994-5665**

4.2. Failure to visit site will not relieve the Contractor of the conditions of the contract.

5. Requests for Substitution

5.1 Any requests for product substitutions must be submitted on the "Substitution Request" Form 099, to the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) days prior to the date of the bid opening for consideration by the Architect/Engineer. Any request for substitution made after this time restriction, including those made after award during project construction may be rejected without consideration by either the Architect/Engineer or the Owner.

6. Bids/Proposals

6.1. The bidder shall submit his bid on the Bid Proposal Form furnished with the Contract Documents.

6.2. DO NOT send the Contract Documents with the Proposal. The Contract Documents shall be returned as noted in Article 3.2 of the Instructions to Bidders.

6.3. If the project is funded by any portion of federal funds, the following may apply: on Federally-funded projects, a "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion" form must be submitted with the bid proposal. If the debarment form is not included within the Construction Documents, federal funds (if included) do not require the form or are not included in the project and the debarment form is not required.

6.4. Proposals shall be in a sealed envelope and addressed to:

**STATE OF MONTANA, MONTANA STATE UNIVERSITY**  
**CAMPUS PLANNING, DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION**  
**PLEW BUILDING 1ST FLOOR**  
**6TH AND GRANT**  
**PO BOX 172760, BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59717-2760**

6.5. The envelope shall state that it contains a "BID PROPOSAL" and indicate the following information:

Name of Project:	<b>WIMU 2155 Analysis Dr Renovation</b>
Location:	<b>Montana State University Bozeman Campus</b>
MSU PPA Project Number:	<b>18-2004</b>
Name of Bidder:	_____
Acknowledge Addendum Number:	___, ___, ___, ___

6.6. It is the bidder's responsibility to deliver or ensure delivery of the bid proposal to Montana State University, Campus Planning, Design, and Construction. Proposals received after the scheduled closing time for bids by either the bidder, a delivery service (e.g. Federal Express, U.S. Postal Service, United Parcel Service, etc.), or the state's own mail delivery system, will be rejected. Proposals entitled for consideration must be time-stamped in the Owner's office prior to the closing time for receipt of bids. The official time clock for receipt of bids and fax modifications is the Owner's time and date stamp clock located in the reception area of the Owner's office. No other clocks, calendars or timepieces are recognized. All bidders are responsible to ensure all bids and fax modifications are received in the Owner's office prior to the scheduled closing time.

6.7. If requested on the Bid Proposal, any person making a bid to perform the Work shall, as a requirement of a responsible bid, set forth the name of each subcontractor specified in the "List of Subcontractors" which is part of the bid proposal. The bidder shall list only one subcontractor for each such portion or work

- listed. The bidder whose bid is accepted shall not:
- 6.7.1. Substitute any other subcontractor in place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except by specific consent of the Owner. The Owner, at its sole discretion, may grant substitution with consent of the originally listed subcontractor, or in consideration of other factor(s) involved if deemed relevant to the successful performance of the Contract.
  - 6.7.2. Permit any such subcontract to be voluntarily assigned, transferred or allow it to be performed by any party other than the subcontractor listed in the original bid without the consent of the Owner.
- 6.8. Bid Proposals entitled to consideration shall be made in accordance with the following instructions:
- 6.8.1. Made upon form provided;
  - 6.8.2. All blank spaces properly filled;
  - 6.8.3. All numbers stated in both writing and in figures;
  - 6.8.4. Shall contain no additions, conditional or alternate bids, erasures or other irregularities;
  - 6.8.5. Shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda issued.
- 6.9. Bid Proposals entitled to consideration shall be signed by the proper representative of the firm submitting the proposal as follows:
- 6.9.1. The principal of a single owner firm;
  - 6.9.2. A principal of a partnership firm;
  - 6.9.3. An officer of an incorporated firm, or an agent whose signature is accompanied by a certified copy of the resolution of the Board of Directors authorizing that agent to sign; or,
  - 6.9.4. Other persons signing for a single-owner firm or a partnership shall attach a power-of-attorney evidencing his authority to sign for that firm.
- 6.10. Unit Prices: When a Bid Proposal Form contains unit prices, any errors discovered in the extension of those unit prices will be corrected by the Owner using the unit price figures. The adjusted extended amount will then be used to determine the correct total bid. Only after the amounts have been checked and adjusted, if necessary, will the valid low bid be determined.
- 6.11. Estimated Quantities: All estimated quantities stipulated in the Bid Proposal and other Contract Documents are approximate and are to be used only as a basis for estimating the probable cost of the work and for the purpose of comparing proposals submitted for the work. It is understood and agreed that the actual amounts of work done and materials furnished under unit price items may vary from such estimated quantities. The actual quantities will depend on the conditions encountered at the time the work is performed.
- 6.12. Any bidder may modify his bid by fax communication only.
- 6.12.1 It is the bidder's responsibility to ensure that the entire modification is received at the bid opening location prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids. The modification shall not reveal the bid price, but shall only provide the ADDITION or SUBTRACTION from the original proposal.
  - 6.12.2 The Owner is not responsible for the performance of the facsimile/printer machine, maintaining adequate paper levels, toner levels, the telephone connection, quality of the facsimile, or any other factors affecting receipt of the fax. Unreadable or difficult-to-read facsimiles may be rejected at the sole discretion of the Owner.
  - 6.12.3 Changes in the listed subcontractors, if any, shall also be provided.
  - 6.12.4 Bid modifications must be verified by hard copy provided to the Owner within two (2) business days after the bid opening.
  - 6.12.5 Bid modifications shall be directed to fax phone (406) 994-5665.
  - 6.12.6 All facsimiles shall be date and time stamped on the same time-stamp clock in the Owner's office that is used for receipt of bids in order to be considered valid. The Owner may also use the date and time on the automatically-generated email notification of facsimile receipt as generated by the State's system. Any date and time indicated at the top of the facsimile on either the bidder's or the Owner's facsimile/printer machine will not be used in determining time of arrival of the modification.
- 6.13. The Owner reserves the sole right to reject any or all bids and to waive any irregularities or informalities. The Owner also reserves the sole right to determine what constitutes irregularities or informalities and/or



what is material and/or immaterial to the bids received.

## 7. Bid Security

- 7.1. IF THE PROJECT COST IS LESS THAN \$25,000, AT ITS SOLE DISCRETION THE STATE OF MONTANA MAY OR MAY NOT REQUIRE BID SECURITY (18-2-302 MCA).
- 7.2. All proposals shall be accompanied by a bid security in the amount of 10% of the bid price, as evidence of good faith (18-2-302 MCA). **(MSU does not waive bid security.)**
- 7.3. Bid security shall be in the form of lawful moneys of the United States, cashier's check, certified check, bank money order or bank draft, bid bond or bonds payable to the State of Montana (18-2-302 MCA).
- 7.4. If the bidder, to whom a contract is awarded, fails to enter into and execute the proposed contract within fifteen (15) calendar days of award, the bidder shall forfeit the bid security (18-1-204 MCA).
- 7.5. The bid security of unsuccessful bidders will be returned when the contract has been awarded to the successful bidder or when all bids have been rejected (18-1-205 MCA).
- 7.6. Execution of and entering into a contract includes providing all necessary insurance certificates, bonds, signed contract and current copy of the construction contractor registration certificate.
- 7.7. **NOTE: PER STATE POLICY, IF CASH, CHECK, MONEY ORDER, OR BANK DRAFT ARE PROVIDED AS BID SECURITY, IT WILL BE DEPOSITED IN THE TREASURY. UNSUCCESSFUL BIDDERS WILL HAVE THEIR SECURITY RETURNED UPON CONTRACT AWARD. THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER'S SECURITY MAY BE RETURNED UPON ISSUANCE OF NOTICE TO PROCEED.**

## 8. Withdrawal of Bids

- 8.1. Any bidder may withdraw his bid proposal at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids.
- 8.2. Once the closing time for the receipt of bids is reached, a bid may not be withdrawn for a period of thirty (30) calendar days.

## 9. Interpretation of Contract Documents

- 9.1. Bidders shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or error which they may discover upon examination of the Contract Documents or of the site and local conditions.
- 9.2. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Contract Documents shall request, in writing, clarification from the Architect/Engineer at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the date set for receipt of bids.
- 9.3. Any interpretations, corrections, or change in the Contract Documents prior to the bid opening will be made by written addendum issued by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer will endeavor to notify all plan holders of any addenda issued but it shall be the responsibility of the individual bidders to insure they have received all addenda prior to the submission of their bid.
- 9.4. All written addenda issued by the Architect/Engineer will become part of the Contract Documents and all bidders shall be bound by such addenda whether or not received and/or acknowledged by the bidder. No oral or telephone modifications of the Contract Documents will be considered or allowed.

## 10. Award of Bids

- 10.1. All bids received by the stated hour will be opened and publicly read aloud.
- 10.2. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received. Owner reserves the right to determine what constitutes material and/or immaterial informalities and/or irregularities.
- 10.3. The low bid shall be determined on the basis of the lowest Base Bid or the lowest combination of Base Bid and Alternate Bids, accepted in consecutive order.

- 10.4. The Owner shall award such contract to the lowest responsible bidder (18-1-102 MCA).
- 10.4.1. The Owner may make such investigations as it deems necessary to determine whether or not any or all bidders are responsible.
- 10.4.2. The term “responsible” does not refer to pecuniary ability only, nor the ability to tender sufficient performance and payment bonds.
- 10.4.3. The term “responsible” includes, but is not limited to:
- 10.4.3.1. Having adequate financial resources to perform the contract or the ability to obtain them;
- 10.4.3.2. Being able to comply with the required delivery, duration, and performance schedule;
- 10.4.3.3. Having a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics;
- 10.4.3.4. Having the necessary organization, experience, accounting, and operational controls;
- 10.4.3.5. Having the necessary production, construction, technical equipment, and facilities; and,
- 10.4.3.6. Having the technical skill, ability, capacity, integrity, performance, experience, lack of claims and disputes, lack of actions on bonds, lack of mediations, arbitrations and/or lawsuits related to construction work or performance, and such like.
- 10.4.4. Bidders shall furnish to the Owner all information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request.
- 10.4.5. The Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the investigation or evidence of any Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is properly and adequately qualified to suitably perform and satisfactorily execute the obligations of the Contract and Work defined in the Contract Documents.
- 10.5. The Owner shall award such contract to the lowest responsible bidder without regard to residency except on a reciprocal basis: a resident bidder will be allowed a preference on a contract against the bid of any non-resident bidder from any state or country that enforces a preference for resident bidders. The preference given to resident bidders of the State of Montana must be equal to the preference given in the other state or country (18-1-102, MCA). This does not apply when prohibited by Federal requirements.
- 10.6. The State of Montana may negotiate deductive changes, not to exceed 7% of the total cost of the project, with the lowest responsible bidder when the lowest responsible bids causes the project cost to exceed the appropriation; or with the lowest responsible bidders if multiple contracts will be awarded on the projects when the total of the lowest responsible bids causes the project cost to exceed the appropriation. A bidder is not required to negotiate his bid but is required to honor his bid for the time specified in the bidding documents. The Owner may terminate negotiations at any time (18-2-105(7) MCA).

## 11. Contract

- 11.1. The sample Standard Form of Contract between Contractor and Owner, as issued by the Owner, will be used as the contracting instrument and is bound within the Contract Documents.
- 11.2. The form shall be signed by a proper representative of the bidder as defined above in these instructions.
- 11.3. The contractor shall also complete and return a federal form W-9 with the Contract.

## 12. Performance, Labor and Material Payment Security

- 12.1. IF THE PROJECT COST IS LESS THAN \$25,000, AT ITS SOLE DISCRETION THE STATE OF MONTANA MAY OR MAY NOT REQUIRE A PERFORMANCE OR LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT SECURITY (18-2-201 MCA). **(MSU REQUIRES BONDS ON ALL PROJECTS ABOVE \$25,000.)**
- 12.2. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE BOTH SECURITIES FOR THIS PROJECT AS SPECIFIED BELOW, UNLESS SPECIFICALLY DIRECTED THAT THIS REQUIREMENT HAS BEEN WAIVED ELSEWHERE IN THESE DOCUMENTS.
- 12.3. The Owner shall require the successful bidder to furnish a Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the faithful performance of his contract (18-2-201, MCA).

- 12.4. The Owner shall require the successful bidder to furnish a Labor and Material Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection therewith (18-2-201 MCA).
- 12.5. The bonds shall be executed on forms furnished by the Owner. No other forms will be acceptable.
- 12.6. The bonds shall be signed in compliance with State statutes (33-17-111 MCA).
- 12.7. Bonds shall be secured from a State licensed bonding company.
- 12.8. Power of Attorney
  - 12.8.1. Attorneys-in-fact who sign contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney;
  - 12.8.2. One original copy shall be furnished with each set of bonds.
  - 12.8.3. Others furnished with a set of bonds may be copies of that original.
13. Notice To Proceed
  - 13.1. The successful bidder who is awarded the contract for construction will not be issued a Notice to Proceed until there is a signed Contract, the specified insurance certificates and a copy of the bidder's current Construction Contractor Registration Certificate in the Owner's possession. All items are required within fifteen (15) calendar days of contract award made by the Owner.
14. Laws and Regulations
  - 14.1. The bidders' attention is directed to the fact that all applicable federal and state laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over the project shall apply to the contract throughout and will be deemed to be included in this contract as if bound herein in full.
15. Payments
  - 15.1. NOTICE OF APPROVAL OF PAYMENT REQUEST PROVISION. Per Title 28, Chapter 2, Part 21, this contract allows the Owner to change the number of days to approve a Contractor's payment request. This contract allows the Owner to approve the Contractor's payment request within thirty-five (35) calendar days after it is received by the Owner without being subject to the accrual of interest.
16. Time of Completion
  - 16.1. Bidder agrees to commence work immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed and to substantially complete the project **by June 30, 2018**.
  - 16.2. If liquidated damages are assessed for exceeding the completion date, they shall accrue at the rate of ZERO NO/100 (\$0.00) DOLLARS per calendar day. Liquidated damages charges will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor.

~END OF INSTRUCTIONS~



BID PROPOSAL

WIMU 2155 Analysis Drive Renovation
PPA No. 18-2004

TO:
State of Montana, Montana State University
Campus Planning, Design & Construction
Attn: Rebecca Barney, Contract Administrator
Plew Building, 6th & Grant,
PO Box 172760
Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760

Prospective Bidders:

The undersigned, having familiarized themselves with the Contract Documents, site, location, and conditions of the Work as prepared by ARCHITECTURE 118, 115 EAST OAK STREET, BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59715, 406/404-1777, by submission of this Bid Proposal, hereby agrees to provide all materials, systems, equipment and labor necessary to complete the Work for the total sum as follows:

BASE BID:

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 DOLLARS
(ALPHA notation) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (NUMERIC notation)

ALTERNATE NO. 1: ADD Provide and install new shelving in the Prep / Anatomy Lab.
THE BIDDER AGREES TO ADD THE SPECIFIED SCOPE OF WORK FOR THE TOTAL SUM OF:

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 DOLLARS
(ALPHA notation) \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (NUMERIC notation)

This bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addenda:

ADDENDUM No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_
ADDENDUM No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_
ADDENDUM No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

By signing below, the bidder agrees to all terms specified and AGREES TO fulfill the requirements of the CONTRACT in strict accordance with the bidding documents.

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Business Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Construction Contractor  
Registration No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Date.: \_\_\_\_\_



**STANDARD FORM OF CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR FOR CONSTRUCTION**

THIS CONTRACT IS SUBJECT TO ARBITRATION PURSUANT TO THE UNIFORM ARBITRATION ACT, MCA TITLE 27, CHAPTER 5

This CONTRACT is made as of:

(date)

**BETWEEN:**

[FIRM NAME]  
[ADDRESS]  
[CITY, STATE, ZIP]  
[PHONE, FAX]

Herein after identified as the "CONTRACTOR" and the State of Montana, acting through its Director, Campus Planning, Design, and Construction, hereinafter identified as the "OWNER":

*State of Montana  
Montana State University  
Campus Planning, Design, and Construction  
Plew Building 6<sup>th</sup> & Grant, PO Box 172760  
Bozeman, Montana 59717-2760*

WITNESSETH that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration hereinafter named, agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 – SCOPE OF WORK

The Contractor shall perform all Work as shown in the Contract Documents entitled:

[PROJECT NAME]

PPA NO.: [PPA NO.]

*Bid Documents Dated: (alpha date)*

As prepared by:

[FIRM NAME]  
[ADDRESS]  
[CITY, STATE, ZIP]  
[PHONE, FAX]

Hereinafter identified as the "ARCHITECT/ENGINEER."

ARTICLE 2 – TIME OF COMPLETION

As time is of the essence in performance, coordination, and completion of the Work contemplated under this Contract, the Work to be performed shall commence on a date set forth by the Owner in a written "Notice To Proceed" and shall be completed Within or by:

**CONSECUTIVE CALENDAR DAYS.**

If the Work is not completed within the time specified, the Owner may assess liquidated damages in the amount of:

**[DOLLARS IN ALPHA] DOLLARS (\$numeric) PER CALENDAR DAY.**

ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for performance of the Work, subject to additions and/or deductions by Change Order or damages as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contract Sum of:

**[DOLLARS IN ALPHA] DOLLARS (\$(dollars in numeric)).**

ARTICLE 4 – PROGRESS PAYMENTS

The Owner shall make payments on account in accordance with the Contract Documents as follows: Ninety-Five (95%) of the portion of the Contract Sum for labor, materials, and equipment incorporated in the Work and for materials suitable stored. The Contractor shall be aware that the Owner has thirty-five (35) calendar days upon receipt in which to make approval and payment without being in

violation of statute or being subject to the accrual of interest shall, or the need to make written notice or justification to deny payment in whole or in part. The Contractor shall, within seven (7) calendar days following receipt of payment from the Owner, make payment to subcontractor(s).

**ARTICLE 5 – FINAL PAYMENT**

Final Payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be paid by the Owner to the Contractor when: 1) the Work is completed in accordance with the Contract Documents; 2) the Contract fully performed; 3) a final Form 101, Periodic Estimate for Partial Payment showing the final correct amounts is approved by the Architect/Engineer; 4) a Form 106, "Contractor's Affidavit of Completion, Payment of Debts and Claims, and Release of Liens" is completed and submitted; and 5) a Form 103, "Consent of Surety Company To Final Payment" if required, is completed and submitted.

**ARTICLE 6 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents, together with this Contract, form the entire Contract and Agreement between the Contractor and Owner. The Contract Documents, which are totally and completely a part of this Contract as if attached hereto or repeated herein, are enumerated in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction inclusive of Wage Rates, Reports, and all other items bound with the Specifications and/or Project Manual(s).

**ARTICLE 7 – PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE**

The Contractor and all subcontractors at any tier or level shall, as a minimum, pay the standard prevailing rate of wages schedule (including per diem, fringe benefits for health, welfare, and pension contributions and travel allowance) in effect and as applicable to the district in which the Work is being performed.

**ARTICLE 8 – VENUE**

In the event of any mediation, arbitration, or litigation concerning any matter or dispute arising out of or related to the Contract, venue shall be the Eighteenth Judicial District in and for the County of Gallatin, Montana. The Contract shall be interpreted and subject to the laws of the State of Montana.

**ARTICLE 9 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

Other documents if any forming part of these contract documents are as follows:

Addendum #1 dated: [ ] Addendum #2 dated: [ ] Addendum #3 dated: [ ]

Contractor's Bid Proposal dated: [ ]

Contractor's Revised Proposal dated: [ ]

**EXECUTION OF THIS CONTRACT**

This Contract is entered into as of the day and year first written above:

**CONTRACTOR:** (COMPANY)  
(ADDRESS)  
(CITY, STATE, ZIP)  
(PHONE, FAX)

**OWNER:** STATE OF MONTANA  
MONTANA STATE UNIVERSITY  
CAMPUS PLANNING, DESIGN, AND  
CONSTRUCTION  
6<sup>TH</sup> & GRANT AVENUE, P.O. Box 172760  
BOZEMAN, MONTANA 59717-2760

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Walt Banziger, Director

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

Contractor's Registration Certificate No. \_\_\_\_\_

Federal Tax Identification No. \_\_\_\_\_

Incorporated? \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ yes

*Please refer to PPA No. in all correspondence.*



**GENERAL CONDITIONS  
OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

**State of Montana Version**  
(Form Revision Date: May 2, 2016)



# FRONT PAGE HIGHLIGHTS

Note: This list of items is not an exhaustive or all-inclusive list of the contractor's responsibilities for the Project but is provided solely for convenience and reference.

ITEM	REFERENCE	GENERAL CONDITIONS
Prevailing Wage Rates	<a href="#">Article 3.4.4</a>	The Commissioner of The Montana Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI) has established the standard prevailing rate of wages in accordance with 18-2-401 and 18-2-402, MCA.
Warranty	<a href="#">Article 3.5.2</a>	The warranty period shall be defined as commencing with Substantial Completion (or with each Substantial Completion if there is more than one) of the Project, or any portion thereof, and continuing for one (1) calendar year from the date of Final Acceptance of the entire project.
Schedule	<a href="#">Article 3.10.1</a>	The Contractor's schedule shall be in the "Critical Path Method" and shall be in a form that is acceptable to the Owner and meet all the conditions of 3.10.
Time Limit on Claims	<a href="#">Article 4.3.1.1</a>	Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim.
Weather Delays	<a href="#">Article 4.3.5.2</a>	If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the current critical- path scheduled construction activities.
Waiver of Consequential Damages	<a href="#">Article 4.3.6</a>	The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.
Mediation & Arbitration	Article <a href="#">4.5</a> & <a href="#">4.6</a>	The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. Claims not resolved by mediation shall be decided by arbitration.
Changes	<a href="#">Article 7</a>	Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
Change Order Allowable Costs	<a href="#">Article 7.2.2.1</a>	As described with a 5% allowance for overhead and a 10% allowance for profit.
Time	<a href="#">Article 8</a>	Time is of the essence in performance, coordination, and completion of the Work contemplated herein.
Liquidated Damages	<a href="#">Article 8.1.6</a>	The Contractor and his surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sums stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the Work is substantially complete.
Contract Duration/Milestones/Phases	<a href="#">Article 8.1.8</a>	All Work shall reach Substantial Completion by the date(s) listed or within the consecutive calendar days indication after the start date on the written Notice To Proceed.
Applications for Payment	<a href="#">Article 9.3.2</a>	The Owner has thirty-five (35) calendar days after receipt for approval of the Contractor's Pay Request without being subject to the accrual of interest.
Retainage	<a href="#">Article 9.3.7</a>	Until the Work is complete, the Owner will pay 95% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments. If the Work and its progress are not in accordance with all or any part, piece, or portion of the Contract Documents, the Owner may, at its sole discretion and without claim by the Contractor, increase the amount held as retainage to whatever level deemed necessary to effectuate performance and progress of the Work.
Safety & Protection	<a href="#">Article 10</a>	The Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety, safety precautions, and safety programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.
Indemnification and Insurance Requirements	<a href="#">Article 11</a>	The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner against the Contractor's negligence. The Contractor shall least carry Workers' Comp, General Liability, Automobile/Equipment, and Property (all-risk) Insurance Coverages as identified. State of Montana shall be listed as an additional insured with copy of ENDORSEMENT provided along with certificates of insurance. No waivers of subrogation shall be accepted.
Performance & Payment Bonds	<a href="#">Article 11.7</a>	The Contract shall furnish a Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the faithful performance of his contract. The Contractor shall also furnish a Labor and Material Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection therewith.
Payroll & Basic Records	<a href="#">Article 13.8</a>	Payrolls and basic records pertaining to the project shall be kept on a generally recognized accounting basis and shall be available to the Owner, Legislative Auditor, the Legislative Fiscal Analyst or his authorized representative at mutually convenient times. Accounting records shall be kept by the Contractor for a period of three years after the date of the Owner's Final Acceptance of the Project.

# **GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

State of Montana Version  
(Form Revision Date: March 1, 2016)

## **1. ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

### **1.1. BASIC DEFINITIONS**

**1.1.1. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** The Contract Documents consist of the Contract between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the “Contract”), Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Contract and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is: (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties; (2) a Change Order; (3) a Construction Change Directive; or, (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect/Engineer. The Contract Documents shall include the bidding documents and any alterations made thereto by addenda. In the event of a conflict, discrepancy, contradiction, or inconsistency within the Contract Documents and for the resolution of same, the following order of hierarchy and control shall apply and prevail:

1) Contract; 2) Addenda; 3) Supplementary General Conditions; 4) General Conditions; 5) Specifications; 6) Drawings; 7) Instructions To Bidders; 8) Invitation To Bid; 9) Sample Forms.

If a conflict, discrepancy, contradiction, or inconsistency occurs within or between the Specifications and the Drawings, resolution shall be controlled by the following:

1.1.1.1. As between figures, dimensions, or numbers given on drawings and any scaled measurements, the figures, dimensions, or numbers shall govern;

1.1.1.2. As between large scale drawings and small scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall govern;

1.1.1.3. As between the technical specifications and drawings; the technical specifications shall govern.

1.1.1.4. Shop Drawings and Submittals: Shop drawings and other submittals from the Contractor, subcontractors, or suppliers do not constitute a part of the Contract Documents.

The Contractor acknowledges, understands and agrees that the Contract Documents cannot be changed except as provided herein by the terms of the Contract. No act(s), action(s), omission(s), or course of dealing(s) by the Owner or Architect/Engineer with the Contractor shall alter the requirements of the Contract Documents and that alteration can be accomplished only through a written Modification process defined herein.

**1.1.2. THE DRAWINGS** The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, intent, location, and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

**1.1.3. THE SPECIFICATIONS** The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

**1.1.4. THE CONTRACT** The entire Contract for Construction is formed by the Contract Documents. The Contract represents the entire, complete, and integrated agreement between the Owner and Contractor hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between: (1) the Architect/Engineer and Contractor; (2) the Owner and any

Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or Supplier; (3) the Owner and Architect/Engineer; or, (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. However, the Architect/Engineer shall at all times be permitted and entitled to performance and enforcement of its obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect/Engineer's duties.

**1.1.5. THE WORK** The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to completely fulfill the Contract and the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

**1.1.6. THE PROJECT** The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner or by separate contractors.

**1.1.7. TIME** Time is of the essence in performance, coordination, and completion of the Work contemplated herein. The Owner may suffer damages if the Work is not completed as specified herein. When any duration or time period is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, the first day of a duration or time period shall be determined as the day following the current day of any event or notice starting a specified duration. All durations in the Contract Documents are calendar days unless specifically stated otherwise.

## **1.2. CORRELATION, INTER-RELATIONSHIP, AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**1.2.1.** The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items and all effort necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary and inter-related, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

**1.2.2.** Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. It is the Contractor's responsibility to control the Work under the Contract.

**1.2.3.** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

## **1.3. CAPITALIZATION**

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those which are: (1) specifically defined; and, (2) the titles of numbered articles and identified references to Paragraphs, Subparagraphs and Clauses in the document.

## **1.4. INTERPRETATION**

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

## **1.5. EXECUTION OF THE CONTRACT AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

**1.5.1.** The Contract shall be signed by the Owner and Contractor. Execution of the Contract by the Contractor constitutes the complete and irrevocable binding of the Contractor and his Surety to the Owner for complete performance of the Work and fulfillment of all obligations. By execution of the Contract, the Contractor acknowledges that it has reviewed and familiarized itself with all aspects of the Contract Documents and agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions contained therein.

**1.5.2.** Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

**1.5.3.** The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken all reasonable actions necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to: (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, gas, electric power, phone service, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation, topography, and conditions of the ground; and, (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed for performance of the Work. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory geotechnical work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the action described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for properly ascertaining and estimating the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work or for proceeding to successfully perform the Work without additional expense to the Owner.

**1.5.4.** The Owner assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Owner, nor does the Owner assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made by any of its officers, agents, or employees concerning conditions which can affect the Work unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in the Contract Documents.

1.5.4.1. Performance of any portion of the Work, beyond that required for complying with the specifications and all other requirements of the Contract, shall be deemed to be for the convenience of the Contractor and shall be at the Contractor's sole expense.

1.5.4.2. There shall be no increase in the contract price or time allowed for performance which is for the convenience of the Contractor.

## **1.6. OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE**

**1.6.1.** The Drawings, Specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants are Instruments of Service through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. The Contractor may retain one record set. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer or the Architect/Engineer's consultants. Unless otherwise indicated, the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be deemed the authors of them and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyrights except as defined in the Owner's Contract with the Architect/Engineer. All copies of Instruments of Service, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect/Engineer upon completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect/Engineer, and the Architect/Engineer's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer's consultants. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect/Engineer's or Architect/Engineer's consultants' copyrights or other reserved rights.

**1.6.2.** Owner's Disclaimer of Warranty: The Owner has requested the Architect/Engineer prepare the Contract Documents for the Project which are adequate for bidding and constructing the Project. However, the Owner makes no representation, guarantee, or warranty of any nature whatsoever to the Contractor concerning such documents. The Contractor hereby acknowledges and represents that it has not, does not, and will not rely upon any such representation, guarantee, or warranty concerning the Contract Documents as no such representation, guarantee, or warranty have been or are hereby made.

## **2. ARTICLE 2 – THE OWNER**

### **2.1. THE STATE OF MONTANA**

**2.1.1.** The Owner is the State of Montana and is the sole entity to be identified as Owner in the Contract and as referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

**2.1.2.** Except as otherwise provided in Subparagraph 4.2.1, the Architect/Engineer does not have authority to bind the Owner. The observations and participations of the Owner or its authorized representative do not alleviate any responsibility on the part of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to observe the work and make comment. Any action or lack of action by the Owner shall not be construed as approval of the Contractor's performance.

**2.1.3.** The Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor, all sub-contractors and material suppliers to provide lien releases at any time. The Owner reserves the right to withhold progress payments until such lien releases are received for all work for which prior progress payments have been made. Upon the Owner's demand for lien releases (either verbally or written), the Contractor, all sub-contractors and material suppliers shall provide such releases with every subsequent application for payment through Final Acceptance of the Project.

**2.1.4.** Except for permits and fees, including those required under Subparagraph 3.7.1, which are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

**2.1.5.** Information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness. Any other information or services relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner after receipt from the Contractor of a written request for such information or services.

**2.1.6.** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, such copies of Drawings and Specifications as are reasonably necessary for execution of the Work.

### **2.2. OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK**

If the Contractor fails to correct Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Paragraph 12.2 or persistently fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated. However, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Subparagraph 6.1.3. The issuance of a stop work order by the Owner shall not give rise to a claim by the Contractor or any subcontractor for additional cost, time, or other adjustment.

### **2.3. OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK**

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a seven-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after such seven-day period give the Contractor a second written notice to correct such deficiencies within a three-day period. If the Contractor within such three-day period after receipt of such second notice fails to commence and continue to correct any deficiencies, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and increased costs, and compensation for the Architect/Engineer's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

### **2.4. OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERSONNEL**

**2.4.1.** The Owner reserves the right to have the Contractor and/or subcontractors remove person(s) and/or personnel from any and all work on the project with cause but without cost to the Owner. Such requests from the Owner may be made verbally or in writing and may be done directly with the Contractor or indirectly through the Architect/Engineer. Cause may be, but not limited to, any of the following: incompetence, poor workmanship, poor scheduling abilities, poor coordination, disruption to the facility or others, poor management, causes delay or delays, disruption of the Project, will not strictly adhere to facility procedures and Project requirements either knowingly or unknowingly, insubordination, drug/alcohol use, possession of contraband, belligerent acts or actions, etc. The Contractor shall provide replacement person(s) and/or personnel acceptable to the Owner at no cost to the Owner.

**2.4.2.** Any issue or circumstance relating to or resulting out of this clause shall not be construed or interpreted to be interference with or impacting upon the Contractor's responsibilities and liabilities under the Contract Documents.

**2.4.3.** Person(s) and/or personnel who do not perform in accordance with the Contract Documents, shall be deemed to have provided the Owner with cause to have such persons removed from any and all involvement in the Work.

**2.4.4.** The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from any and all causes of action, demands, claims, damages, awards, attorneys' fees, and other costs brought against the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer by any and all person(s) or personnel as a result of actions under this clause.

### **3. ARTICLE 3 – THE CONTRACTOR**

#### **3.1. GENERAL**

**3.1.1.** The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Contract and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

**3.1.2.** Construction Contractor Registration: The Contractor is required to be registered with the Department of Labor and Industry under 39-9-201 and 39-9-204 MCA prior to the Contract being executed by the Owner. A bidder must demonstrate that it has registered or promises that it will register immediately upon notice of award and prior to the commencement of any work. If the prevailing bidder cannot or does not register in time for the Owner to execute the Contract within fifteen (15) days of the date on the notice of award, the Owner may award, at its sole discretion, to the next lowest responsible bidder who meets this requirement. The Owner will not execute a contract for construction nor issue a Notice to Proceed to a Contractor who is not registered per 39-9-401(a) MCA. It is solely the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all Subcontractors are registered in accordance with Title 39, Chapter 9, MCA.

**3.1.3.** The Owner's engagement of the Contractor is based upon the Contractor's representations by submission of a bid to the Owner that it:

3.1.3.1. has the requisite skills, judgment, capacity, expertise, and financial ability to perform the Work;

3.1.3.2. is experienced in the type of labor and services the Owner is engaging the Contractor to perform;

3.1.3.3. is authorized, licensed and registered to perform the type of labor and services for which it is being engaged in the State and locality in which the Project is located;

3.1.3.4. is qualified, willing and able to perform the labor and services for the Project in the manner and scope defined in the Contract Documents; and,

3.1.3.5. has the expertise and ability to provide labor and services that will meet the Owner's objectives, intent and requirements, and will comply with the requirements of all governmental, public, and quasi-public authorities and agencies having or asserting jurisdiction over the Project.

**3.1.4.** The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**3.1.5.** The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect/Engineer in the Architect/Engineer's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

**3.1.6.** Quality Control (i.e. ensuring compliance with the Contract Documents) and Quality Assurance (i.e. confirming compliance with the Contract Documents) are the responsibility of the Contractor. Testing, observations, and/or inspections performed or provided by the Owner are solely for the Owner's own purposes and are for the benefit of the Owner. The Owner is not liable or responsible in any form or fashion to the Contractor regarding quality assurance or extent of such assurances. The Contractor shall not, under any circumstances, rely upon the Owner's testing or inspections as a substitute or in lieu of its own Quality Control or Assurance programs.

## **3.2. REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR**

**3.2.1.** Since the Contract Documents are complementary and inter-related, before starting each portion of the Work, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the various Drawings and other Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work and shall observe any conditions affecting the Work. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents. However, any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by the Contractor shall be reported promptly to the Architect/Engineer as a request for information in such form as the Architect/Engineer may require.

**3.2.2.** Any errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect/Engineer, but it is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

**3.2.3.** If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Architect/Engineer in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Subparagraphs 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Subparagraphs 4.3.4 and 4.3.5. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Subparagraphs 3.2.1 and 3.2.2, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect/Engineer for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents or for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and failed to report it to the Architect/Engineer.

**3.2.4.** Except as otherwise expressly provided in this Contract, the Contractor assumes all risks, liabilities, costs, and consequences of performing any effort or work in accordance with any written or oral order (including but not limited to direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) of a person not authorized in writing by the Owner to issue such an order.

**3.2.5.** By entering into this Contract, the Contractor acknowledges that it has informed itself fully regarding the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, the General Conditions, the Supplementary General Conditions, all other documents comprising a part of the Contract Documents and all applicable laws, building codes, ordinances and regulations. Contractor hereby expressly acknowledges, guarantees, and warrants to the Owner that:

3.2.5.1. the Contract Documents are sufficient in detail and scope to enable Contractor to construct the finished project;

3.2.5.2. no additional or further work should be required by Owner at the time of Owner's acceptance of the Work; and,

3.2.5.3. when the Contractor's work is finished and the Owner accepts, the Work will be complete and fit for the purpose intended by the Contract Documents. This acknowledgment and guarantee does not imply that the Contractor is assuming responsibilities of the Architect/Engineer.

**3.2.6.** Sufficiency of Contract Documents: Prior to submission of its bid, and in all events prior to and upon signing the Contract, the Contractor certifies, warrants and guarantees that it has received, carefully reviewed, and evaluated all aspects of the Contract Documents and agrees that said Documents are adequate, consistent, coordinated, and sufficient for bidding and constructing the Work requested, intended, conceived, and contemplated therein.

3.2.6.1. The Contractor further acknowledges its continuing duty to review and evaluate the Contract Documents during the performance of its services and shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer of any problems, conflicts, defects, deficiencies, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions it discovers in the Contract Documents and the Work to be constructed; and, any variances it discovers between the Contract Documents and applicable laws, statutes, building codes, rules or regulations.

3.2.6.2. If the Contractor performs any Work which it knows or should have known due to its experience, ability, qualifications, and expertise in the construction industry, that involves problems, conflicts, defects, deficiencies, inconsistencies, errors, or omissions in the Contract Documents and the Work to be constructed and, any variances between the Contract Documents and applicable laws, statutes, building codes, rules or regulations, without prior written notification to the Architect/Engineer and without prior authorization to proceed from the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for and bare the costs and delays (including costs of any delay) of performing such Work and all corrective actions as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

3.2.6.3. Any and all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure, including those of any subcontractor or supplier, to carefully review, evaluate, and become familiar with all aspects of the Contract Documents shall be deemed void and waived by the Contractor.

**3.2.7.** Sufficiency of Site Conditions: Prior to submission of its bid, and in all events prior to and upon signing the Contract, the Contractor certifies, warrants and guarantees that it has visited, carefully reviewed, evaluated, and become familiar with all aspects of the site and local conditions at which the Project is to be constructed. The Contractor agrees that the Contract Documents are an adequate, consistent, coordinated, and sufficient representation of the site and local conditions for the Work.

3.2.7.1. The Contractor has reviewed and become familiar with all aspects with the Site Survey and Geotechnical Report for the Project and has a full understanding of the information provided therein.

3.2.7.2. If the Work involves modifications, renovations, or remodeling of an existing structure(s) or other man-made feature(s), the Contractor certifies, warrants and guarantees that it has reviewed, evaluated, and become familiar with all available as-built and record drawings, plans and specifications, and has thoroughly inspected and become familiar with the structure(s) or man-made feature(s).

3.2.7.3. Any and all claims resulting from the Contractor's failure, including those of any subcontractor or supplier, to visit, carefully review, evaluate, and become familiar with all aspects of the site, available geotechnical information, and local conditions at which the Project is to be constructed shall be deemed void and waived by the Contractor.

### **3.3. SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

**3.3.1.** The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work using the Contractor's best skill and attention recognizing that time and quality are of the essence of the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. It is the responsibility of and incumbent upon the Contractor to ensure, confirm, coordinate, inspect and oversee all Work (which is inclusive of but not limited to all submittals, change orders, schedules, workmanship, and appropriate staffing with enough competent and qualified personnel) so that the Work is not impacted in terms of any delays, costs, damages, or additional time, or effort on the part Architect/Engineer or Owner. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from



the Architect/Engineer. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Architect/Engineer or Owner as appropriate shall be solely responsible for any resulting loss or damage. The Contractor will be required to: review any specified construction or installation procedure; advise the Architect/Engineer if the specified procedure deviates from good construction practice; to advise the Architect/Engineer if following the procedure will affect any warranties, including the Contractor's general warranty, or of any objections the Contractor may have to the procedure and shall propose any alternative procedure which the Contractor will warrant and guarantee. The Contractor is required to: review any specified construction or installation procedure; advise the Architect/Engineer if the specified procedure deviates from good construction practice; to advise the Architect/Engineer if following the procedure will affect any warranties, including the Contractor's general warranty, or of any objections the Contractor may have to the procedure and to propose any alternative procedure which the Contractor will warrant.

**3.3.2.** The Contractor shall furnish management, supervision, coordination, labor and services that: (1) expeditiously, economically, and properly completes the Work; (2) comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents; and, (3) are performed in a quality workmanlike manner and in accordance with the standards currently practiced by persons and entities performing or providing comparable management, supervision, labor and services on projects of similar size, complexity, cost, and nature to this Project. However, the standards currently practiced within the construction industry shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to perform the Work to the level of quality, detail, and excellence defined and intended by the Contract Documents as interpreted by the Architect/Engineer.

**3.3.3.** All services and labor rendered by the Contractor, including any subcontractors or suppliers, shall be performed under the immediate supervision at the site of persons possessing expertise and the requisite knowledge in the discipline or trade of service being rendered. The Contractor shall maintain such supervision and personnel at all times that the Contractor's personnel, subcontractors, and/or suppliers are at the site. The Contractor shall never be absent from the site during performance of any portion of the Work by any entity under the supervision and direction of the Contractor. Full time attendance by the Contractor from Notice to Proceed through Final Acceptance is an explicit requirement of this Contract.

**3.3.4.** The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts, damages, errors, and omissions of the Contractor's employees, subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

**3.3.5.** The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

#### **3.4. LABOR, WAGES, AND MATERIALS**

**3.4.1.** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, permits, licenses, goods, products, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, all utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

**3.4.2.** The Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect/Engineer and in accordance with a Change Order. This opportunity to request substitutions does not negate or waive any requirement for the Contractor to follow a pre-bidding "prior approval" requirement nor obligate the Owner to approve any substitution request.

**3.4.3.** The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline, appropriate behavior, and good order among the Contractor's employees, subcontractors at every tier and level, and other persons carrying out the Contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

**3.4.4.** Prevailing Wages and Montana Residents.

3.4.4.1. The Contractor and all subcontractors at any level or tier of the Work shall give preference to the employment of bona fide Montana residents in the performance of the Work and shall pay the standard prevailing rate of wages, including fringe benefits for health and welfare and pension contributions and travel

allowance provisions in effect and applicable to the county or locality in which the work is being performed. (18-2-403, MCA)

3.4.4.2. At least 50% of the workers, as defined by the Department of Labor & Industry (DOLI), must be bona fide Montana residents. (18-2-401, 18-2-402, MCA)

3.4.4.3. Indian Employment Preference within the Boundaries of an Indian Reservation. All contractors that are awarded a state agency construction contract within the exterior boundaries of an Indian Reservation shall extend a hiring preference to qualified Indians as provided herein:

3.4.4.3.1. "State agency" means a department, office, board, bureau, commission, agency, or other instrumentality of the executive or judicial branches of the government of this State. "Indian" means a person who is enrolled or who is a lineal descendent of a person enrolled in an enrollment listing of the Bureau of Indian Affairs or in the enrollment listing of a recognized Indian tribe domiciled in the United States.

3.4.4.3.2. Qualified Indians – Employment Criteria: An Indian shall be qualified for employment in a permanent, temporary, or seasonal position if he or she has substantially equal qualifications for any position and resides on the reservation where the construction contract is to be performed.

3.4.4.3.3. Non-Applicability: The Indian Employment Preference Policy does not apply to a project partially funded with federal-aid money from the United States Department of Transportation or when residency preference laws are specifically prohibited by federal law. It does not apply to independent contractors and their employees, student interns, elected officials, or appointed positions.

3.4.4.4. The Commissioner of The Montana Department of Labor and Industry (DOLI) has established the standard prevailing rate of wages in accordance with 18-2-401 and 18-2-402, MCA. A copy of the Rates entitled "State of Montana, Prevailing Wage Rates" are bound herein. The Commissioner of the Montana DOLI has established the resident requirements in accordance with 18-2-409, MCA. The Contractor and all subcontractors at any level or tier of the Work shall direct any and all questions concerning prevailing wage and Montana resident issues for all aspects of the Work to DOLI.

3.4.4.5. The Contractor and all subcontractors at any tier or level of the Work, and as determined by the Montana DOLI, shall classify all workers in the project in accordance with the State of Montana, Prevailing Wage Rates. In the event the Contractor is unable to classify a worker in accordance with these rates he shall contact DOLI for a determination of the classification and the prevailing wage rate to be paid.

3.4.4.6. The Contractor and all subcontractors at any tier or level of the Work shall be responsible for obtaining wage rates for all workers prior to their performing any work on the project. The Contractor is required to pay and insure that its subcontractors at any tier or level and others also pay the prevailing wage determined by the DOLI, insofar as required by Title 18 of the MCA and the pertinent rules and standards of DOLI.

3.4.4.7. It is not the responsibility of the Owner to determine who classifies as a subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, material man, supplier, or any other person involved in any aspect of the Work at any tier or level. All such determinations shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, material men, suppliers and others involved in the project at any tier or level. The Contractor, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, material men, suppliers and others involved in the project shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner from all claims, attorneys' fees, damages and/or awards involving prevailing wage or Montana resident issues. Any changes to wages or penalties for failure to pay the correct wages will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and/or his subcontractors and no further charges or claims shall be made to the Owner. If the parties mutually agree or an arbitrator or court determines that any change in wages is due and any part is attributable to the Owner, the Owner's sole liability shall be for the amount of wages ordered only and not for other expenses, charges, penalties, overhead, profit or other mark-ups.

3.4.4.8. In accordance with 18-2-422(1) MCA, each job classification's standard prevailing wage rate, including fringe benefits, that the contractors and employers shall pay during construction of the project is included herein by both reference to DOLI's "Building" or "Heavy/Highway" schedules and as part of these Contract Documents.

3.4.4.9. The Contractor and every employer, including all subcontractors at any tier or level, is required by 18-2-422(2) MCA to maintain payroll records in a manner readily capable of being certified for submission under 18-2-423 MCA, for a period of not less than 3 years after the contractor's, subcontractor's, or employer's completion of work on the project or the Final Acceptance by the Owner, which ever is later.

3.4.4.10. Each contractor is required by 18-2-422(3) MCA to post in a visible and accessible location a statement of all wages and fringe benefits in compliance with 18-2-423.

### **3.5. WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE**

**3.5.1.** The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect/Engineer that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of good quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective and rejected. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

**3.5.2.** The Contractor shall and does hereby warrant and guarantee all work, workmanship, and materials for the full warranty period as specified in the Contract Documents. The warranty period shall be defined as commencing with Substantial Completion (or with each Substantial Completion if there is more than one) of the Project, or any portion thereof, and continuing for one (1) calendar year from the date of Final Acceptance of the entire project by the Owner. The date of Final Acceptance shall be the date of the Architect/Engineer's signature on the final request for payment unless otherwise agreed upon in writing for the entire project or any portion thereof, by the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Contractor.

**3.5.3.** In addition to the one (1) calendar year warranty and guarantee specified in this herein above, the Contractor warrants and guarantees all materials and workmanship for the roofing system for a period of two (2) calendar years from the date of Final Acceptance. This warranty shall cover all labor and materials for roof and roofing finish systems (e.g. flashing, terminations, parapet caps, etc.) repairs from moisture penetration and/or defects in workmanship.

**3.5.4.** Manufacturer and product warranties and guarantees, as provided by the manufacturer or as specified in the Contract Documents, are in addition to the Contractor's warranty.

### **3.6. TAXES**

**3.6.1.** The Contractor is responsible for and shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

**3.6.2.** In compliance with 15-50-206 MCA, the Contractor will have 1% of his gross receipts withheld by the Owner from all payments due and sent to the Montana Department of Revenue. Each subcontractor who performs work greater than \$5,000 shall have 1% of its gross receipts withheld by the Contractor and sent to the Montana Department of Revenue. The Contractor shall notify the Department of Revenue on the Department's prescribed form.

### **3.7. PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES**

**3.7.1.** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit and other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are customarily secured after execution of the Contract, including but not limited to, the building permit fee, electrical, plumbing, sewer connection fee and mechanical permit fee, and any required impact fees and which are legally required when bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**3.7.2.** The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

**3.7.3.** If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations, and does so without providing notice to the Architect/Engineer and Owner, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction. The Contractor shall be solely responsible to insure that all work it performs is in full compliance with all prevailing and applicable codes and regulations.

**3.7.4.** Incident Reporting: The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer, both orally and in writing, of the nature and details of all incidents which may adversely affect the quality or progress of the Work, including, but not limited to, union disputes, accidents, delays, damages to Work, and other significant occurrences. Such notices are in addition to any other notices required regarding claims.

### **3.8. ALLOWANCES**

**3.8.1.** The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct.

**3.8.2.** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

3.8.2.1. allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

3.8.2.2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included by the Contractor in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances;

3.8.2.3. whenever costs are more than or less than stated allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect: (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Clause 3.8.2.1; and, (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Clause 3.8.2.2.

**3.8.3.** Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner.

### **3.9. CONTRACTOR'S PERSONNEL**

**3.9.1.** The Contractor shall employ competent personnel, supervisors, project managers, project engineers, project superintendent, and all others who shall be assigned to the Work throughout its duration. Contractor's personnel extend to those employed by the Contractor whether at the site or not. The Owner shall have right to review and approve or reject all replacement of Contractor's personnel. All personnel assigned by the Contractor to the Work shall possess the requisite experience, skills, abilities, knowledge, and integrity to perform the Work.

**3.9.2.** The superintendent and others as assigned shall be in attendance at the Project site during the performance of any and all Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor. All communications given to the Contractor's personnel such as the project manager or the superintendent, whether verbal, electronic or written, shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

**3.9.3.** It is the Contractor's responsibility to appropriately staff, manage, supervise and direct the Work which is inclusive of the performance, acts, and actions of his personnel and subcontractors. As such, the Contractor further agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, and to protect and defend both from and against all claims, attorneys' fees, demands, causes of action of any kind or character, including the cost of defense thereof, arising in favor of or against the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Contractor, their agents, employees, or any third parties on account of the performance, behavior, acts or actions of the Contractor's personnel or subcontractors.

**3.9.4.** Prior to the commencement of any work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a personnel listing and organizational chart in a format acceptable to the Owner which lists by name, phone number (including cell phone), job category, and responsibility the Contractor's key/primary personnel who will work on the Project. The Contractor shall promptly inform the Owner in writing of any proposed replacements, the reasons therefore, and the name and qualifications of any proposed replacements. The Owner shall have the right to reject any

proposed replacements without cost or claim being made by the Contractor. The chart shall be provided to the Owner at the time of the pre-construction conference.

**3.9.5.** The Contractor shall immediately remove for the duration of the Project, any person making an inappropriate racial, sexual, or ethnic comment, statement, joke, or gesture toward any other individual.

**3.9.6.** The Contractor shall immediately remove for the duration of the Project, any person who is incompetent, careless, disruptive, or not working in harmony with others.

### **3.10. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES**

**3.10.1.** The Contractor shall, promptly after being awarded the Contract, prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect/Engineer's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and per the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. The Contractor's schedule shall be in the "Critical Path Method" and shall show the Critical Path of the Work in sufficient detail to evaluate the Contractor's progress. A request for time extension by the Contractor will not be allowed unless a change in the Work is approved by the Owner and materially affects the Critical Path. It is the Contractor's responsibility to demonstrate that any time extensions requests materially affect the Critical Path.

**3.10.2.** The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Architect/Engineer's approval, a schedule of submittals which is coordinated with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and allows the Architect/Engineer reasonable time to review submittals.

**3.10.3.** The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the most recent schedule submitted to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

**3.10.4.** The Contractor's operations (including but not limited to the Contractor's forces employed, sequences of operations, and methods of operation) at all times during the performance of the contract shall be: (a) subject to the review of the Owner or the Architect/Engineer; and, (b) sufficient to insure the completion of the Work within the specified performance period.

**3.10.5.** The Critical Path Method Construction Schedule prepared by the Contractor must be in a form that is acceptable to both the Architect/Engineer and the Owner.

3.10.5.1. The Schedule shall show the estimated progress of the entire Project through the individual time periods allowed for completion of each discipline, trade, phase, section, and aspect of the Work. The Contractor shall provide written reports of all logic and resource loading data with the Schedule and with all updates to the Schedule.

3.10.5.2. The Schedule shall show percent complete, progress to date, project work, and projected time to complete the work for all activities. The percent complete and minor schedule changes, including additions of activities, change orders, construction change directives, changes to sequences of activities and significant changes in activity demands must be shown by a revised Schedule. A written report providing details about the changes and what actions are anticipated to get the work completed in the contractual time period shall be submitted with the revised schedule.

3.10.5.3. The Construction Schedule shall include coordinate dates for performance of all divisions of the Work, including shipping and delivery, off-site requirements and tasks, so the Work can be completed in a timely and orderly fashion consistent with the required dates of Substantial Completion and Final Acceptance.

3.10.5.4. The Construction Schedule shall include: (i) the required commencement date, the required dates of Substantial Completion(s) and Final Acceptance for the complete Project and all phases (if any); (ii) any guideline and milestone dates required by the Owner or the Contract Documents; (iii) subcontractor and supplier schedules; (iv) a submittal schedule which allows sufficient time for review and action by the Architect/Engineer; (v) the complete sequence of all construction activities with start and completion dates; and, (vi) required decision dates.

3.10.5.5. By receiving, reviewing, and/or commenting on the Construction Schedule or any portion thereof (including logic and resource loading), neither the Owner or Architect/Engineer assume any of the Contractor's responsibility or liability that the Schedule be coordinated or complete, or for timely and orderly completion of the Work.

3.10.5.6. Receiving, reviewing, and/or commenting on the Schedule, any portion thereof, or any revision thereof, does not constitute an approval, acknowledgement, or acceptance of any duration, dates, milestones, or performance indicated therein.

3.10.5.7. A printout of the Schedule's logic showing all activities and all resource loading is required with the Schedule and with all updates to the Schedule.

**3.10.6.** The Contractor shall review and compare, at a minimum on a weekly basis, the actual status of the Work against its Construction Schedule.

**3.10.7.** The Contractor shall routinely, frequently, and periodically (but not less than monthly) update and/or revise its Construction Schedule to show actual progress of the Work through the date of the update or revision, projected level of completion of each remaining activity, activities modified since the previous update or revision, and major changes in scope or logic. The updated/revised Schedule shall be accompanied by a narrative report which: (1) states and explains any modifications of the critical path, if any, including any changes in logic; (2) defines problem areas and lists areas of anticipated delays; (3) explains the anticipated impact the change in the critical path or problems and delays will have on the entire Schedule and the completion of the Work; (4) provides corrective action taken or proposed; and, (5) states how problems or delays will be resolved in order to deliver the Work by the required phasing milestones (if any), Substantial Completion(s), and Final Acceptance dates.

**3.10.8.** Delay in Performance: If at any time the Contractor anticipates that performance of the Work will be delayed or has been delayed, the Contractor shall: (1) immediately notify the Architect/Engineer by separate and distinct correspondence of the probably cause and effect of the delay, and possible alternatives to minimize the delay; and, (2) take all corrective action reasonably necessary to deliver the Work by the required dates. Nothing in this paragraph or the Contract Documents shall be construed by the Contractor as a granting by the Architect/Engineer or Owner of constructive acceleration. The results of failure to anticipate delays, or to timely notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer of an anticipated or real delay, are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor whether compensable or not.

**3.10.9.** Early Completion: The Contractor may attempt to achieve Substantial Completion(s) on or before the date(s) required in the Contract. However, such early completion shall be for the Contractor's sole convenience and shall not create any real or implied additional rights to Contractor or impose any additional obligations on the Owner or Architect/Engineer. The Owner will not be liable for nor pay any additional compensation of any kind to the Contractor for achieving Substantial Completion(s) or Final Acceptance prior to the required dates as set forth in the Contract. The Owner will not be liable for nor pay any additional compensation of any kind should there be any cause whatsoever that the Contractor is not able to achieve Substantial Completion(s) earlier than the contractually required dates of Substantial Completion(s) or Final Acceptance.

**3.10.10.** Float in Schedule. Any and all float time in the Contractor's schedule, regardless of the path or activity, shall accrue to the benefit of the Owner and the Work, and not to the Contractor. Float also includes any difference shown between any early completion dates shown on the Contractor's Schedule for any phasing milestone(s), Substantial Completion(s) or Final Acceptance and the dates or durations as required by the Contract Documents.

**3.10.11.** Modification of Required Substantial Completion(s) or Final Acceptance Dates: Modification of the required dates shall be accomplished only by duly authorized, accepted, and approved change orders stating the new date(s) with specificity on the change order form. All rights, duties, and obligations, including but not limited to the Contractor's liability for actual, delay, and/or liquidated damages, shall be determined in relation to the date(s) as modified.

### **3.11. DOCUMENTATION AND AS-BUILT CONDITIONS AT THE SITE**

**3.11.1.** The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one record copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and accurately marked to record current field changes and selections made during construction, and one record copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect/Engineer or Owner at any time and shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work.

**3.11.2.** The Owner shall not be required to process final payment until all documentation and data required by the Contract Documents is submitted to and approved by the Architect/Engineer including, but not limited to, the As-Built Drawings. The Owner will not process any final request for payment until the Architect/Engineer has received and verified that the Contractor has performed the requirements pertaining to the as-built drawings.

**3.11.3.** The as-built drawings shall be neatly and clearly marked during construction to record all deviations, variations, changes, and alterations as they occur during construction along with such supplementary notes and details necessary to clearly and accurately represent the as-built condition. The as-built drawings shall be available at all times to the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Architect/Engineer's consultants.

### **3.12. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES**

#### **3.12.1. Definitions:**

3.12.1.1. Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

3.12.1.2. Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

3.12.1.3. Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

**3.12.2.** Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required by the Contract Documents the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the Architect/Engineer is subject to the limitations of Subparagraph 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect/Engineer is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect/Engineer without action.

**3.12.3.** The Contractor shall review, approve, and submit to the Architect/Engineer, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents within sixty (60) calendar days of being issued the Notice To Proceed unless noted otherwise and shall do so in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Any and all items submitted by the Contractor which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor, or in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, have not been reviewed for compliance by the Contractor even if marked as such, may be returned by the Architect/Engineer without action and shall not result in any accusation or claim for delay or cost by the Contractor. Any submittal that, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, is incomplete in any area or detail may be rejected and returned to the Contractor. It is the responsibility of and incumbent upon the Contractor to ensure and confirm that all submittals are complete, accurate, and in conformance to the Contract Documents prior to submission.

**3.12.4.** By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents and guarantees to the Architect/Engineer and Owner that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

**3.12.5.** The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective

submittal has been approved by the Architect/Engineer. Should the Contractor, Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors install, construct, erect or perform any portion of the Work without approval of any requisite submittal, the Contractor shall bear the costs, responsibility, and delay for removal, replacement, and/or correction of any and all items, material, and /or labor.

**3.12.6.** The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect/Engineer's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect/Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and: (1) the Architect/Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work; or, (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect/Engineer's approval thereof.

**3.12.7.** The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on re-submitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect/Engineer on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice the Architect/Engineer's approval of a re-submission shall not apply to such revisions.

**3.12.8.** The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services which constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect/Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect/Engineer. The Owner and the Architect/Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect/Engineer have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this subparagraph, the Architect/Engineer will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria required by the Contract Documents but shall be responsible and held liable for review and verification of all performance or design criteria as required by Paragraph 3.2.

**3.12.9.** Unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer within sixty (60) days from the date of the Notice To Proceed a minimum of six (6) complete copies of all shop/setting drawings, schedules, cut sheets, products, product data, and samples required for the complete Work. Copies shall be reviewed, marked, stamped and approved on each and every copy by the Contractor prior to submission to the Architect/Engineer or they shall be returned without review or action. The Architect/Engineer shall review with reasonable promptness, making corrections, rejections, or other actions as appropriate. The Architect/Engineer's approval or actions on shop/setting drawings, schedules, cut sheets, products, product data, or samples shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for, nor deviating from, the requirements of the plans and specifications. Any deviations from the plans and specifications requested or made by the Contractor shall be brought promptly to the attention of the Architect/Engineer.

**3.12.10.** Cost for Re-Submissions: the Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all shop drawings, product data, samples, and submittals contain all information required by the Contract Documents to allow the Architect/Engineer to take action. The Contractor shall pay the Architect/Engineer's cost for any re-submission of any rejected item. Such costs shall be deducted from the contract sum by Change Order. The Contractor agrees that any action taken by the Architect/Engineer is solely in the Architect/Engineer's discretion and is non-negotiable for the purposes of the Architect/Engineer's cost recovery for multiple (i.e. more than one) review.

### **3.13. USE OF SITE**



**3.13.1.** The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

**3.13.2.** The Contractor shall not damage, endanger, compromise or destroy any part of the Project or the site, including but not limited to work performed by others, monuments, stakes, bench marks, survey points, utilities, existing features or structures. The Contractor shall be fully and exclusively responsible for and bare all costs and delays (including and costs of delay) for any damage, endangerment, compromise, or destruction of any part of the Project or site.

### **3.14. CUTTING AND PATCHING**

**3.14.1.** The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

**3.14.2.** The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

### **3.15. CLEAN UP AND SITE CONTROL**

**3.15.1.** The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract during performance of the Work and at the direction of the Owner or Architect/Engineer. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove from and about the Project waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.

**3.15.2.** If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

### **3.16. ACCESS TO WORK**

**3.16.1.** The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect/Engineer access to the Work at all times wherever located.

### **3.17. ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS**

**3.17.1.** The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect/Engineer harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect/Engineer. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect/Engineer.

### **3.18. INDEMNIFICATION**

**3.18.1.** To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Architect/Engineer's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Paragraph. The Contractor agrees that it will defend, protect, indemnify and save harmless the State of Montana and the Owner against and from all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, judgments (including costs and reasonable attorneys' fees), and losses from any cause whatever (including patent, trademark and copyright infringement) except the Owner's sole

or partial negligence. This includes any suits, claims, actions, losses, costs, damages of any kind, including the State and Owner's legal expenses, arising out of, in connection with, or incidental to the Contract, but does not include any such suits, claims, actions, losses, costs or damages which are the result of the negligent acts, actions, losses, costs, or damages which are acts, omissions or misconduct of the Owner if they do not arise out of, depend upon or relate to a negligent act, omission or misconduct of the Contractor in whole or in part.

**3.18.2.** In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Paragraph 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Subparagraph 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

#### **4. ARTICLE 4 – ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

##### **4.1. THE ARCHITECT/ENGINEER**

**4.1.1.** The Architect/Engineer is the person lawfully licensed to practice or an entity lawfully practicing identified as such in the Agreement with the Owner and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect/Engineer" means the Architect/Engineer's duly authorized representative.

**4.1.2.** Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect/Engineer as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner.

**4.1.3.** If the employment of the Architect/Engineer is terminated, the Owner shall employ a new Architect/Engineer at the sole choice and discretion of the Owner, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Architect/Engineer.

##### **4.2. ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

**4.2.1.** The Architect/Engineer will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents, and will be an Owner's representative throughout the complete duration of the Project, including the warranty period. The Architect/Engineer will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with the Architect/Engineer Contract.

**4.2.2.** The Architect/Engineer, as a representative of the Owner, will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of the Contractor's operations to: (1) become generally familiar with and to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed; (2) endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work; and, (3) to determine in general if the Work is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Owner and Architect/Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Contractor's Work. The Owner and Architect/Engineer will neither have control over or charge of, nor be responsible for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, for the safety of any person involved in the work, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

**4.2.3.** The Architect/Engineer will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect/Engineer will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

**4.2.4.** Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect/Engineer about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect/Engineer's consultants shall be through the Architect/Engineer. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner to the Architect/Engineer.

**4.2.5.** Based on the Architect/Engineer's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect/Engineer will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts. The Contractor is fully aware that the Owner (i.e. the State of Montana) has established a billing cycle for processing payments in Article 9 of these General Conditions. The Contractor and all Subcontractors are subject to all provisions of Title 28, Chapter 2, Part 21 MCA regarding all aspects of the Work.

**4.2.6.** The Architect/Engineer will have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect/Engineer considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect/Engineer will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the General Conditions and any applicable technical specification requirements, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect/Engineer nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect/Engineer to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

**4.2.7.** The Architect/Engineer will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect/Engineer's action will be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect/Engineer's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect/Engineer's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Paragraphs 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect/Engineer's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect/Engineer, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect/Engineer's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

**4.2.8.** The Architect/Engineer will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Paragraph 7.4.

**4.2.9.** The Architect/Engineer will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion(s) and the date of Final Acceptance, will receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor, and will issue a final Certificate for Payment upon compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**4.2.10.** If the Owner and Architect/Engineer agree, the Architect/Engineer will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect/Engineer's responsibilities. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in the Owner's Agreement with the Architect/Engineer.

**4.2.11.** The Architect/Engineer will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect/Engineer's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If no agreement is made concerning the time within which interpretations required of the Architect/Engineer shall be furnished in compliance with this Paragraph 4.2, then delay shall not be recognized on account of failure by the Architect/Engineer to furnish such interpretations until 15 days after written request is made for them.

**4.2.12.** Interpretations and decisions of the Architect/Engineer will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and initial decisions, the Architect/Engineer will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will render such interpretations and decisions in good faith.

**4.2.13.** The Architect/Engineer's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

**4.2.14.** The Architect/Engineer's or Owner's observations or inspections do not alleviate any responsibility on the part of the Contractor. The Architect/Engineer and the Owner reserves the right to observe and inspection the work and make comment. Action or lack of action following observation or inspection is not to be construed as approval of Contractor's performance.

### **4.3. CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

**4.3.1.** Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extensions of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes, controversies, and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Claims must be initiated by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest solely with the party making the Claim.

4.3.1.1. Time Limits on Claims. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim. The following shall apply to the initiation of a claim:

4.3.1.1.1. A written notice of a claim must be provided to the Architect/Engineer and the other party within 21 calendar days after the occurrence of the event or the claim is waived by the claiming party and void in its entirety.

4.3.1.1.2. Claims must be initiated by separate, clear, and distinct written notice within the 21 calendar day time frame to the Architect/Engineer and the other party and must contain the notarized statement in Sub-Paragraph 4.3.1.5 when the claim is made by the Contractor. Discussions in any form with the Architect/Engineer or Owner, whether at the site or not, do not constitute initiation of a claim. Notes in project meeting minutes, email correspondence, change order proposals, or any other form of documentation does not constitute initiation of a claim. The written notice must be a separate and distinct correspondence provided in hardcopy to both the Architect/Engineer and Owner and must delineate the specific event and outline the causes and reasons for the claim whether or not cost or time have been fully determined. Written remarks or notes of a generic nature are invalid in their entirety. Comments made at progress meetings, project site visits, inspections, emails, voice mails, and other such communications do not meet the requirement of providing notice of claim.

4.3.1.1.3. Physical Injury or Physical Damage. Should the Owner or Contractor suffer physical injury or physical damage to person or property because of any error, omission, or act of the other party or others for whose acts the other party is legally and contractually liable, claim will be made in writing to the other party within a reasonable time of the first observance of such physical injury or physical damage but in no case beyond 30 calendar days of the first observance. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for or a waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitations or repose. In all such cases, the indemnification provisions of the Contract shall be effectual and the Contractor's insurance shall be primary and in full effect.

4.3.1.2. All Claims must contain sufficient justification and substantiation with the written notice or they may be rejected without consideration by the Architect/Engineer or other party with no additional impact or consequence to the Contract Sum, Contract Time, or matter(s) in question in the Claim.

4.3.1.3. If additional compensation is claimed, the exact amount claimed and a breakdown of that amount into the following categories shall be provided with each and every claim:

4.3.1.3.1. Direct costs (as listed in Subparagraph 7.3.9.1 through 7.3.9.5);

4.3.1.3.2. Indirect costs (as defined in Paragraph 7.2.5); and,

4.3.1.3.3. Consequential items (i.e. time extensions, credits, logic, reasonableness, impacts, disruptions, dilution) for the change.

4.3.1.4. If additional time is claimed the following shall be provided with each and every claim:

- 4.3.1.4.1. The specific number of days and specific dates for which the additional time is sought;
- 4.3.1.4.2. The specific reasons, causes, and/or effects whereby the Contractor believes that additional time should be granted; and,
- 4.3.1.4.3. The Contractor shall provide analyses, documentation, and justification of its claim for additional time in accordance with the latest Critical Path Method schedule in use at the time of event giving rise to the claim.

4.3.1.5. With each and every claim, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer and Owner a notarized statement containing the following language:

“Under penalty of law (including perjury and/or false/fraudulent claims against the State), the undersigned,

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (Name) (Title)

Of \_\_\_\_\_  
 (Company) (Date)

hereby certifies, warrants, and guarantees that this claim made for Work on this Contract is a true statement of the costs, adjustments and/or time sought and is fully documented and supported under the contract between the parties.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 (Signature) (Date)”

**4.3.2. Continuing Contract Performance.**

Pending final resolution of a Claim except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Subparagraph 9.7.1 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents on the portion of the Work not involved in a Claim.

**4.3.3. Claims for Cost or Time for Concealed or Unknown Conditions.**

If conditions are encountered at the site which are: (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents; or, (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the other party promptly before conditions are disturbed.

4.3.3.1. The Architect/Engineer will promptly investigate such conditions and, if they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect/Engineer determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect/Engineer shall so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. Claims by either party in opposition to such determination must be made within 21 days after the date of the Architect/Engineer's decision.

4.3.3.2. If the conditions encountered are materially different, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted, but if the Owner and Contractor cannot agree on an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the adjustment shall be referred to the Architect/Engineer for initial determination, subject to further proceedings pursuant to Paragraph 4.4.

4.3.3.3. Nothing in this paragraph shall relieve the Contractor of its obligation to adequately and sufficiently investigate, research, and examine the site, the site survey, topographical information, and the

geotechnical information available whether included by reference or fully incorporated in the Contract Documents.

#### **4.3.4. Claims for Additional Cost.**

4.3.4.1. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Paragraph 10.6.

4.3.4.2. If the Contractor believes additional cost is involved for reasons including but not limited to: (1) a written interpretation from the Architect/Engineer; (2) an order by the Owner to stop the Work solely for the Owner's convenience or where the Contractor was not at least partially at fault; (3) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect/Engineer; (4) failure of payment by the Owner per the terms of the Contract; (5) termination of the Contract by the Owner; or, (6) other reasonable grounds, Claim must be filed in accordance with this Paragraph 4.3.

#### **4.3.5. Claims for Additional Time**

4.3.5.1. If the Contractor wishes to make Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as specified in these General Conditions shall be provided along with the notarized certification. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay for the same event or cause only one Claim is necessary. However, separate and distinct written notice is required for each separate event.

##### **4.3.5.2. Weather Delays:**

4.3.5.2.1. If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction activities.

4.3.5.2.2. Inclement or adverse weather shall not be a prima facie reason for the granting of an extension of time, and the Contractor shall make every effort to continue work under prevailing conditions. The Owner may grant an extension of time if an unavoidable delay occurs as a result of inclement/severe/adverse weather and such shall then be classified as a "Delay Day". Any and all delay days granted by the Owner are and shall be non-compensable in any manner or form. The Contractor shall comply with the notice requirements concerning instances of inclement/severe/adverse weather before the Owner will consider a time extension. Each day of inclement/severe/adverse weather shall be considered a separate instance or event and as such, shall be subject to the notice requirements.

4.3.5.2.3. An "inclement", "severe", or "adverse" weather delay day is defined as a day on which the Contractor is prevented by weather or conditions caused by weather resulting immediately there from, which directly impact the current controlling critical-path operation or operations, and which prevent the Contractor from proceeding with at least 75% of the normal labor and equipment force engaged on such critical path operation or operations for at least 60% of the total daily time being currently spent on the controlling operation or operations.

4.3.5.2.4. The Contractor shall consider normal/typical/seasonal weather days and conditions caused by normal/typical/seasonal weather days for the location of the Work in the planning and scheduling of the Work to ensure completion within the Contract Time. No time extensions will be granted for the Contractor's failure to consider and account for such weather days and conditions caused by such weather for the Contract Time in which the Work is to be accomplished.

4.3.5.2.5. A "normal", "typical", or "seasonal" weather day shall be defined as weather that can be reasonably anticipated to occur at the location of the Work for each particular month involved in the Contract Time. Each month involved shall not be considered individually as it relates to claims for additional time due to inclement/adverse/severe weather but shall consider the entire Contract Time as it compares to normal/typical/seasonal weather that is reasonably anticipated to occur. Normal/typical/seasonal weather days shall be based upon U.S. National Weather Service climatic data for the location of the Work or the nearest location where such data is available.

4.3.5.2.6. The Contractor is solely responsible to document, prepare and present all data and justification for claiming a weather delay day. Any and all claims for weather delay days shall be tied directly to the current critical-path operation or operations on the day of the instance or event which shall be delineated and described on the Critical-Path Schedule and shall be provided with any and all claims. The Contractor is solely responsible to indicate and document why the weather delay day(s) claimed are beyond those weather days which are reasonably anticipated to occur for the Contract Time. Incomplete or inaccurate claims, as determined by the Architect/Engineer or Owner, may be returned without consideration or comment.

4.3.5.3. Where the Contractor is prevented from completing any part of the Work with specified durations or phases due to delay beyond the control of both the Owner and the Contractor, an extension of the contract time or phase duration in an equal amount to the time lost due to such delay shall be the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay.

4.3.5.4. Delays attributable to and/or within the control of subcontractors and suppliers are deemed to be within the control of the Contractor.

4.3.5.5. In no event shall the Owner be liable to the Contractor, any subcontractor, any supplier, Contractor's surety, or any other person or organization, for damages or costs arising out of or resulting from: (1) delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor which include but are not limited to labor issues or labor strikes on the Project, federal, state, or local jurisdiction enforcement actions related directly to the Contractor's Work (e.g. safety or code violations, etc.); or, (2) delays beyond the control of both parties including but not limited to fires, floods, earthquakes, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, nationwide material shortages, actions or inaction by utility owners, emergency declarations by federal, state, or local officials enacted in the immediate vicinity of the project, or other contractors performing work for the Owner.

#### **4.3.6. Claims for Consequential Damages**

4.3.6.1. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:

4.3.6.1.1. damages incurred by the Owner for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and,

4.3.6.1.2. damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, income, and for loss of profit.

4.3.6.2. This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this waiver of consequential damages shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated or actual damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### **4.4. RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS, DISPUTES, AND CONTROVERSIES**

**4.4.1.** Decision of Architect/Engineer. Claims, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect/Engineer, shall be referred initially to the Architect/Engineer for decision. A decision by the Architect/Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation, arbitration or litigation of all Claims between the Contractor and Owner arising prior to the date of Final Acceptance, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect/Engineer with no decision having been rendered by the Architect/Engineer. The Architect/Engineer will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner. Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except those already waived in Subparagraphs 4.3.6, 7.2.6, 7.3.8, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5 shall, pending compliance with Subparagraph 4.4.5, be subject to mediation, arbitration, or the institution of legal or equitable proceedings. Claims waived in Subparagraphs 4.3.6, 7.2.6, 7.3.8, 9.10.4, and 9.10.5 are deemed settled, resolved, and completed.

**4.4.2.** The Architect/Engineer will review Claims and within ten (10) days of the receipt of the Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with

supporting data from the other party; (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part; (3) approve the Claim; (4) suggest a compromise; or (5) advise the parties that the Architect/Engineer is unable to resolve the Claim if the Architect/Engineer lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Architect/Engineer concludes that, in the Architect/Engineer's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Architect/Engineer to resolve the Claim.

**4.4.3.** If the Architect/Engineer requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond within ten (10) days after receipt of such request and shall either provide a response on the requested supporting data, advise the Architect/Engineer when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or advise the Architect/Engineer that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon either no response or receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect/Engineer will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

**4.4.4.** The Architect/Engineer will approve or reject Claims by written decision, which shall state the reasons therefore and which shall notify the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The approval or rejection of a Claim by the Architect/Engineer shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and arbitration.

**4.4.5.** When 30 days have passed upon submission of a Claim without decision or action by the Architect/Engineer, or the Architect/Engineer has rendered a decision or taken any of the actions identified in Subparagraph 4.4.2, a demand for arbitration of a Claim covered by such decision or action must be made within 30 days after the date of expiration of Subparagraph 4.4.1 or within 30 days of the Architect/Engineer's decision or action. Failure to demand arbitration within said 30 day period shall result in the Architect/Engineer's decision becoming final and binding upon the Owner and Contractor whenever such decision is rendered.

**4.4.6.** If the Architect/Engineer renders a decision after arbitration proceedings have been initiated, such decision may be entered as evidence but shall not supersede arbitration proceedings unless the decision is acceptable to all parties concerned.

**4.4.7.** Upon receipt of a Claim against the Contractor or at any time thereafter, the Architect/Engineer or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Architect/Engineer or the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

**4.4.8.** A Claim subject to or related to liens or bonds shall be governed by applicable law regarding notices, filing deadlines, and resolution of such Claim prior to any resolution of such Claim by the Architect/Engineer, by mediation, or by arbitration, except for claims made by the Owner against the Contractor's bonds.

#### **4.5. MEDIATION**

**4.5.1.** Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Subparagraphs 4.3.6, 7.2.6, 7.3.8, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5 shall, after initial decision by the Architect/Engineer or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect/Engineer, be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to arbitration or the institution of legal or equitable proceedings by either party.

**4.5.2.** The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect and/or those rules specified in the contract documents or separately agreed upon between the parties. Construction Industry Mediation Rule M-2 (filing with AAA) is void. The parties shall mutually agree upon a mediator who shall then take the place of AAA in the Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The parties must mutually agree to use AAA and no filing of a request for mediation shall be made to AAA by either party until such mutual agreement has been made. Request for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of a demand for arbitration but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of arbitration or legal or equitable proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order.



**4.5.3.** The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

#### **4.6. ARBITRATION**

**4.6.1.** Any controversy or Claim arising out of or related to this Contract or the breach thereof shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with the Montana Uniform Arbitration Act (MUAA). To the extent it does not conflict with the MUAA, the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall apply except as modified herein. The parties to the arbitration shall bear their own costs and expenses for participating in the arbitration. Costs of the Arbitration panel shall be borne equally between the parties except those costs awarded by the Arbitration panel (including costs for the arbitration itself).

**4.6.2.** Prior to the arbitration hearing all parties to the arbitration may conduct discovery subject to the provisions of Montana Rules of Civil Procedure. The arbitration panel may award actual damages incurred if a party fails to provide full disclosure under any discovery request. If a party claims a right of information privilege protected by law, the party must submit that claim to the arbitration panel for a ruling, before failing to provide information requested under discovery or the arbitration panel may award actual damages.

**4.6.3.** The venue for all arbitration proceedings required by this Contract shall be the seat of the county in which the work occurs or the First Judicial District, Lewis & Clark County, as determined solely by the Owner. Arbitration shall be conducted by a panel comprised of three members with one selected by the Contractor, one selected by the Owner, and one selected by mutual agreement of the Owner and the Contractor.

**4.6.4.** Any Claim arising out of or related to the Contract, except Claims relating to aesthetic effect and except those waived as provided for in Subparagraphs 4.3.6, 7.2.6, 7.3.8, 9.10.4 and 9.10.5, shall, after decision or action by the Architect/Engineer or 30 days after submission of the Claim to the Architect/Engineer, be subject to arbitration provided a demand for arbitration is made within the time frame provided in Subparagraph 4.4.5. If such demand is not made with the specified time frame, the Architect/Engineer's decision or action is final. Prior to arbitration, the parties shall endeavor to resolve disputes by mediation in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 4.5.

**4.6.5.** Claims not resolved by mediation shall be decided by arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect and/or those rules specified in the Contract Documents or separately agreed upon between the parties. Construction Industry Arbitration Rule R-3 (filing with AAA) is void. The parties shall mutually agree upon an arbitrator or arbitrators who shall then take the place of AAA in the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules. The parties must mutually agree to use AAA and no filing of a demand for arbitration shall be made to AAA by either party until such mutual agreement has been made. The demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and a copy shall be filed with the Architect/Engineer.

**4.6.6.** A demand for arbitration shall be made within the time limits specified in Subparagraphs 4.4.5 and in no event shall it be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations as determined pursuant to Paragraph 13.7.

**4.6.7.** Pending final resolution of a Claim including arbitration, unless otherwise mutually agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract on Work or amounts not in dispute.

**4.6.8. Limitation on Consolidation or Joinder.** Arbitration arising out of or relating to the Contract may include by consolidation or joinder the Architect/Engineer, the Architect/Engineer's employees or consultants, except by written consent containing specific reference to the Agreement and signed by the Architect/Engineer, Owner, Contractor and any other person or entity sought to be joined. No arbitration shall include, by consolidation or joinder or in any other manner, parties other than the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Contractor, a separate contractor as described in Article 6 and other persons substantially involved in a common question of fact or law whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration. No person or entity other than the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Contractor or a separate contractor as described in Article 6 shall be included as an original third party or additional third party to an arbitration whose interest or responsibility is insubstantial. The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly

consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

**4.6.9. Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims.** The party filing a demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

**4.6.10. Judgment on Final Award.** The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof. The parties agree that the costs of the arbitrator(s') compensation and expenses shall be borne equally. The parties further agree that the arbitrator(s) shall have authority to award to either party some or all of the costs and expenses involved, including attorney's fees.

## **5. ARTICLE 5 – SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **5.1. DEFINITIONS**

**5.1.1.** A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract at any tier or level with the Contractor or any Subcontractor to the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

### **5.2. AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK**

**5.2.1.** Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract and in no instance later than (30) days after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect/Engineer the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect/Engineer will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or the Architect/Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity.

**5.2.2.** The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to which the Owner or Architect/Engineer has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

**5.2.3.** If the Owner or Architect/Engineer has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect/Engineer has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

**5.2.4.** The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect/Engineer makes reasonable objection to such substitute. The Contractor shall not change or substitute for a Subcontractor who was required to be listed on the bid without first getting the approval of the Owner.

### **5.3. SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS**

**5.3.1.** By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect/Engineer. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect/Engineer under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the

Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

**5.3.2.** Upon written request by the Owner, the Contractor shall require its subcontractors to provide to it performance and payment securities for their portion of the Work in the types and form defined in statute (18-2-201 and 18-2-203 MCA) for all sub-contractual agreements.

**5.3.3.** The Contractor shall prepare a Subcontractors' and Suppliers' chart in CSI division format acceptable to the Owner which lists by name, all contact information, job category, and responsibility the Contractor's Subcontractors (at all tiers or levels) and Suppliers with a pecuniary interest in the Project of greater than \$5,000.00. The Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with any subcontractor or supplier to which the Owner raises a timely objection. The Contractor shall promptly inform the Owner in writing of any proposed replacements, the reasons therefore, and the name and qualifications of any proposed replacements. The Owner shall have the right to reject any proposed replacements without cost or claim being made by the Contractor. The chart shall be provided to the Owner at the time of the pre-construction conference but no less than 30 days after award of the Contract.

**5.3.4.** All Contractors and Subcontractors to this contract must comply with all Montana Department of Labor and Industry requirements, regulations, rules, and statutes.

**5.3.5.** In accordance with 39-51-1104 MCA, any Contractor who is or becomes an employer under the provisions of Title 39, Chapter 51 of Montana Code Annotated, who contracts with any Subcontractor who also is or becomes an employer under the provisions of Title 39, Chapter 51 of Montana Code Annotated, shall withhold sufficient money on the contract to guarantee that all taxes, penalties, and interest are paid upon completion of the contract.

5.3.5.1. It is the duty of any Subcontractor who is or becomes an employer under the provisions of Title 39, Chapter 51 of Montana Code Annotated, to furnish the Contractor with a certification issued by the Montana Department of Labor and Industry, prior to final payment stating that said Subcontractor is current and in full compliance with the provisions of Montana Department of Labor and Industry.

5.3.5.2. Failure to comply shall render the Contractor directly liable for all taxes, penalties, and interest due from the Subcontractor, and the Montana Department of Labor and Industry has all of the remedies of collection against the Contractor under the provisions of Title 39, Chapter 51 of Montana Code Annotated, as though the services in question were performed directly for the Contractor.

**5.3.6.** In compliance with state statutes, the Contractor will have the 1% Gross Receipts Tax withheld from all payments. Each "Public Contractor" includes all Subcontractors with contracts greater than \$5,000 each. The Contractor and all Subcontractors will withhold said 1% from payments made to all Subcontractors with contracts greater than \$5,000.00 and make it payable to the Montana Department of Revenue. The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall also submit documentation of all contracts greater than \$5,000.00 to the Montana Department of Revenue on the Department's prescribed form.

**5.3.7.** Construction Contractor Registration: All Subcontractors at any tier or level are required to be registered with the Department of Labor and Industry under 39-9-201 and 39-9-204 MCA prior to the Contract being executed by the Owner. Subcontractors shall demonstrate to the Contractor that it has registered or promises that it will register immediately upon notice of award and prior to the commencement of any work.

#### **5.4. CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS**

**5.4.1.** Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner provided that:

5.4.1.1. assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Paragraph 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements which the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and,

5.4.1.2. assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

**5.4.2.** Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days as a result of the Contractor's default, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension. Such adjustment shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

**5.4.3.** The Contractor shall engage each of its subcontractors and suppliers with written contracts that preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and include the acknowledgement and agreement of each subcontractor and supplier that the Owner is a third-party beneficiary of their sub-contractual and supplier agreements. The Contractor's agreements shall require that in the event of default by the Contractor or termination of the Contractor, and upon request of the Owner, the Contractor's subcontractors and suppliers will perform services for the Owner.

**5.4.4.** Construction Contractor Registration: All Subcontractors at any tier or level are required to be registered with the Department of Labor and Industry under 39-9-201 and 39-9-204 MCA prior to the Contract being executed by the Owner. Subcontractors shall demonstrate to the Contractor that it has registered or promises that it will register immediately upon notice of award and prior to the commencement of any work.

## **6. ARTICLE 6 – CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

### **6.1. OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

**6.1.1.** The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Paragraph 4.3.

**6.1.2.** When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

**6.1.3.** The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.

**6.1.4.** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights which apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

### **6.2. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

**6.2.1.** The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity' for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

**6.2.2.** If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect/Engineer apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

**6.2.3.** The Owner shall be reimbursed by the Contractor for costs incurred by the Owner which are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction of the Contractor. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs incurred by the Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction of a separate contractor.

**6.2.4.** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Subparagraph 12.2.

**6.2.5.** The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Subparagraph 3.14.

### **6.3. OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP**

**6.3.1.** If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect/Engineer will determine the responsibility of those involved and allocate the cost accordingly.

## **7. ARTICLE 7 – CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **7.1. GENERAL**

**7.1.1.** Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Minor changes as ordered by the Architect/Engineer has the definition provided in Paragraph 7.4

**7.1.2.** A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect/Engineer; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect/Engineer and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect/Engineer alone.

**7.1.3.** Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

**7.1.4.** No act, omission, or course of dealing, shall alter the requirement that Change Orders or Construction Change Directives shall be in writing and signed by the Owner, and that Change Orders and Construction Change Directives are the exclusive method for effecting any adjustment to the Contract. The Contractor understands and agrees that neither the Contract Sum nor the Contract Time can be changed by implication, oral agreement, verbal directive, or unsigned Change Order.

### **7.2. CHANGE ORDERS**

**7.2.1.** A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect/Engineer and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect/Engineer, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- 7.2.1.1. change in the Work;
- 7.2.1.2. the amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and,
- 7.2.1.3. the extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

**7.2.2.** The cost or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined as follows:

- 7.2.2.1. Per the limitations of this Subparagraph, plus a 5% allowance for overhead and a 10% allowance for profit. The allowances for overhead and for profit are limited to the percentages as specified herein unless they are determined to be unreasonable by the Architect/Engineer (not the Contractor) per Subparagraph 7.3.9 for each Change Order or Construction Change Directive; or,

7.2.2.2. By one of the methods in Subparagraph 7.3.4, or as determined by the Architect/Engineer per Subparagraph 7.3.9, plus a 5% allowance for overhead and a 10% allowance for profit. The allowances for overhead and for profit are limited to the percentages as specified herein unless they are determined to be unreasonable by the Architect/Engineer (not the Contractor) per Subparagraph 7.3.9 for each Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

7.2.2.3. The Contractor's proposed increase or decrease in cost shall be limited to costs listed in Subparagraph 7.3.9.1 through 7.3.9.5.

**7.2.3.** The Contractor shall not submit any Change Order, response to requested cost proposals, or requested changes which are incomplete and do not contain full breakdown and supporting documentation in the following three areas:

7.2.3.1. Direct costs (only those listed in Subparagraph 7.3.9.1 through 7.3.9.5 are allowable);

7.2.3.2. Indirect costs (limited as a percentage on each Change Order per Supplementary General Conditions, Paragraph 7.2.2); and

7.2.3.3. Consequential items (e.g. time extensions, credits, logic, reasonableness, impacts, disruptions, dilution).

**7.2.4.** Any Change Order, responses to requested proposals, or requested changes submitted by the Contractor which, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, are incomplete, may be rejected and returned to the Contractor without comment. It is the responsibility of and incumbent upon the Contractor to ensure and confirm that all Change Orders, responses to requested proposals, or requested changes are complete prior to submission.

**7.2.5.** Overhead, applicable to all areas and sections of the Contract Documents, means "Indirect Costs" as referenced in Subparagraph 7.2.3.2. Indirect costs are inclusive of, but not limited to, the following: home office overhead; off-site supervision; home office project management; change order and/or proposal preparation, design, research, negotiation and associated travel; effects of disruption and dilution of management and supervision off-site; time delays; coordination of trades; postage and shipping; and, effective increase in guarantee and warranty durations. Indirect costs applicable to any and all changes in the work, either through Change Order or Construction Change Directive, are limited to the percentage allowance for overhead in Subparagraph 7.2.2.

**7.2.6.** By signature on any Change Order, the Contractor certifies that the signed Change Order is complete and includes all direct costs, indirect costs and consequential items (including additional time, if any) and is free and clear of all claims or disputes (including, but not limited to, claims for additional costs, additional time, disruptions, and/or impacts) in favor of the Contractor, subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities concerning the signed change order and on all previously contracted Work and does release the Owner from such claims or demands.

**7.2.7.** Any and all changes or adjustments to the Contract Time requested or claimed by the Contractor as a result of a Change Order shall require documentation and justification for the adjustment by a Critical Path Method analysis of the Contractor's most recent Critical Path Schedule in use prior to the change. Changes which affect or concern activities containing float or slack time (i.e. not on the critical path) and which can be accomplished within such float or slack time, shall not result in an increase in the Contract Time.

**7.2.8.** Supervision means on-site, field supervision and not home office overhead, off-site management or off-site supervision.

**7.2.9.** Labor means those persons engaged in construction occupations as defined in Montana Prevailing Wage Rates for Building Construction or Heavy/Highway as bound in the Contract Documents and does not include design, engineering, superintendence, management, on-site field supervision, home office or other off-site management, off-site supervision, office or clerical work.

### **7.3. CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES**

**7.3.1.** A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect/Engineer directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The

Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

**7.3.2.** Any and all changes or adjustments to the Contract Time requested or claimed by the Contractor as a result of a Construction Change Directive, shall require documentation and justification for the adjustment by a Critical Path Method analysis of the Contractor's most recent Critical Path Schedule in use prior to the change. Changes that affect or concern activities containing float or slack time (i.e. not on the critical path) and which can be accomplished within such float or slack time shall not result in an increase in the Contract Time.

**7.3.3.** A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

**7.3.4.** If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

7.3.4.1. mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

7.3.4.2. unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

7.3.4.3. cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee;

7.3.4.4. By actual cost as shown by the Contractor's and Subcontractor's itemized invoices; or

7.3.4.5. as provided in Subparagraph 7.3.9.

**7.3.5.** Costs shall be limited to the following: cost of materials, including cost of delivery; cost of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance and fringe benefits under collective bargaining agreements; workers' compensation insurance; bond premiums; and rental value of power tools and equipment.

**7.3.6.** Overhead and profit allowances shall be limited on all Construction Change Directives to those identified in 7.2.2.

**7.3.7.** Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect/Engineer of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

**7.3.8.** A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

**7.3.9.** If the Contractor does not respond or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum in writing within seven (7) calendar days, the method and the adjustment made shall be determined by the Architect/Engineer on the basis of reasonable expenditures and/or savings of those performing the Work directly attributable to the change including, in the case of an increase in the Contract Sum, plus an allowance for overhead and profit as listed under Subparagraph 7.2.2. In such case, and also under Clause 7.3.4.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect/Engineer may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Subparagraph 7.3.9 shall be limited to the following:

7.3.9.1. costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance as determined by the Prevailing Wage Schedules referenced in the Contract Documents;

7.3.9.2. costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

7.3.9.3. rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

- 7.3.9.4. costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and
- 7.3.9.5. additional costs of field supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

**7.3.10.** The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect/Engineer. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

**7.3.11.** Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs. For any portion of such cost that remains in dispute, the Architect/Engineer will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs. That determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a claim in accordance with Article 4.

**7.3.12.** When the Owner and Contractor agree with the determination made by the Architect/Engineer concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order.

#### **7.4. MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

**7.4.1.** The Architect/Engineer will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

### **8. ARTICLE 8 – TIME**

#### **8.1. DEFINITIONS**

**8.1.1.** Time is of the essence in performance, coordination, and completion of the Work contemplated herein. The Owner may suffer damages if the Work is not completed as specified herein. When any duration or time period is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, the first day shall be determined as the day following the current day of any event or notice starting a specified duration.

**8.1.2.** Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

**8.1.3.** The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the NOTICE TO PROCEED AS ISSUED BY THE OWNER.

**8.1.4.** The date the Contractor reaches Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect/Engineer in accordance with Paragraph 9.8.

**8.1.5.** The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

**8.1.6.** Liquidated Damages. The Owner may suffer loss if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the contract documents. The Contractor and his surety shall be liable for and shall pay to the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially complete: **SEE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.**

**8.1.7.** The Contractor shall not be charged liquidated or actual damages when delay in completion of the Work is due to:



8.1.7.1. Any preference, priority or allocation order issued by the government;

8.1.7.2. Unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, such as acts of God or of the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, freight embargoes, and unusually severe weather. All such occurrences resulting in delay must be documented and approved by Change Order.

8.1.7.3. Any delays of Subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in 8.1.7.1 and 8.1.7.2 of this article.

8.1.7.4. The Contractor is completely obligated and responsible to provide written notice of each day of delay as provided for in Paragraph 4.3.

**8.1.8. Contract Time.** All work shall reach Substantial Completion by or within: **SEE INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.**

## **8.2. PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

**8.2.1.** Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Contract the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

**8.2.2.** The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the date on the Notice to Proceed and in no case prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

**8.2.3.** The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

**8.2.4.** If the Contractor falls behind the latest construction schedule by more than 14 calendar days through its own actions or inaction, neglect, inexperience, lack of oversight and management of the Work including that of any Subcontractors, written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer shall be provided within three (3) days with explanation of how the Contractor intends to get back on schedule. Response to getting back on schedule consists of providing a sufficient number of qualified workers and/or proper materials or an acceptably reorganized schedule to regain the lost time in a manner acceptable to the Owner.

## **8.3. DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME**

**8.3.1.** If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect/Engineer, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes which the Architect/Engineer determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect/Engineer may determine.

**8.3.2.** Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Paragraph 4.3.

**8.3.3.** This Paragraph 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

## **9. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9.1. CONTRACT SUM**

**9.1.1.** The Contract Sum is stated in the Contract and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

### **9.2. SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

**9.2.1.** Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect/Engineer may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect/Engineer, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

### **9.3. APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

**9.3.1.** The Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be signed and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect/Engineer may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

**9.3.2.** NOTICE OF APPROVAL OF PAYMENT REQUEST PROVISION. Per Title 28, Chapter 2, Part 21, this contract allows the Owner to change the number of days to approve a Contractor's payment request. This contract allows the Owner to approve the Contractor's payment request within thirty-five (35) calendar days after it is received by the Owner without being subject to the accrual of interest.

**9.3.3.** As provided in Subparagraph 7.3.11, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work which have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect/Engineer, but not yet included in Change Orders.

**9.3.4.** Applications for payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or material supplier.

**9.3.5.** Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

**9.3.6.** The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

**9.3.7.** Until the work is complete, the Owner will pay 95% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.3.7.1. If the Work and its progress are not in accordance with all or any part, piece, or portion of the Contract Documents, the Owner may, at its sole discretion and without claim by the Contractor, increase the amount held as retainage to whatever level deemed necessary to effectuate performance and progress of the Work, for anticipated repairs, warranties or completion of the Work by the Contractor or through the letting of other contracts. The Contractor will not be entitled to additional costs, expenses, fees, time, and such like, in the event the Owner increases the amount held as retainage due to non-compliance and/or non-performance with all or any part, piece, or portion of the Contract Documents.

9.3.7.2. Prior to the first application for payment, the Contractor shall submit the following information on the appropriate forms:

9.3.7.2.1. Schedule of Amounts for Contract Payment (Form 100): This form shall contain a breakdown of the labor, material and other costs associated with the various portions of the work and

shall be the basis for the progress payments to the Contractor. The use of electronic method shall be in the Owner's format.

9.3.7.2.2. Project/Progress Schedule: If no Schedule (or revised Schedule) is provided with each and every Periodic Estimates for Partial Payment, the Architect/Engineer and/or Owner may return the pay request, or hold it, and may choose not pay for any portion of the Work until the appropriate Schedule, indicating all changes, revisions and updates, is provided. No claim for additional costs or interests will be made by the Contractor or any subcontractor on account of holding or non-payment of the Periodic Estimate for Partial Payment request.

#### 9.3.7.3. Progress Payments

9.3.7.3.1. Periodic Estimates for Partial Payment shall be on a form provided by the Owner (Form 101) and submitted to the Architect/Engineer for payment by the Owner. Payment shall be requested for the labor and material incorporated in the work to date and for materials suitably stored, less the aggregate of previous payments, the retainage, and the 1% gross receipts tax.

9.3.7.3.2. The Contractor, by submission of any partial pay request, certifies that every request for partial payment is correct, true and just in all respects and that payment or credit had not previously been received. The Contractor further warrants and certifies, by submission of any partial pay request, that all previous work for which payment has been received is free and clear of all liens, disputes, claims, security interests, encumbrances, or causes of action of any type or kind in favor of the Contractor, subcontractors, material suppliers or other persons or entities and does release the Owner from such.

9.3.7.3.3. Progress payments do not constitute official acceptance of any portion of the work or materials whether stored on or off-site.

9.3.7.3.4. In compliance with 15-50-206 MCA, the Contractor will have 1% of his gross receipts withheld by the Owner from all payments due. Each subcontractor who performs work greater than \$5,000 shall have 1% of its gross receipts withheld by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Department of Revenue on the department's prescribed forms.

9.3.7.4. The Contractor may submit obligations/securities in a form specified in 18-1-301 Montana Code Annotated (MCA) to be held by a Financial Institution in lieu of retainage by the Owner. The Owner will establish the amount that would otherwise be held as retainage. Should the Contractor choose to submit obligations/securities in lieu of retainage, the Owner will require the Financial Institution to execute the Owner's "Account Agreement for Deposit of Obligations Other Than Retainage" (Form 120) prior to submission of any obligations/securities in accordance with 18-1-302 MCA. The Contractor must extend the opportunity to participate in all obligations/securities in lieu of retainage on a pro rata basis to all subcontractors involved in the project and shall be solely responsible for the management and administration of same. The Owner assumes no liability or responsibility from or to the Contractor or Subcontractors regarding the latter's participation.

9.3.7.5. The Contractor shall maintain a monthly billing cycle.

#### **9.4. CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT**

9.4.1. The Architect/Engineer will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect/Engineer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect/Engineer's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Subparagraph 9.5.1. For the purposes of this paragraph regarding certification of payment, electronic mail and/or notes provided through the use of an electronic approval system shall constitute written notice.

9.4.2. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect/Engineer to the Owner, based on the Architect/Engineer's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Architect/Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations

from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect/Engineer. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect/Engineer has: (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or, (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

## **9.5. DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION**

**9.5.1.** The Architect/Engineer may withhold or reject a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect/Engineer's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Subparagraph 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect/Engineer is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Subparagraph 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect/Engineer cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect/Engineer will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect/Engineer is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect/Engineer may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect/Engineer's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Subparagraph 3.3.4, because of:

- 9.5.1.1. defective Work not remedied;
- 9.5.1.2. third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- 9.5.1.3. failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- 9.5.1.4. reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- 9.5.1.5. damage to the Owner or another contractor;
- 9.5.1.6. reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or,
- 9.5.1.7. persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**9.5.2.** When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

**9.5.3.** Owner's Right to Refuse Payment: The Architect/Engineer's approval, or partial approval, of the Contractor's request for payment shall not preclude or prevent the Owner from exercising any of its remedies under this Contract. The Owner shall have right to refuse to make payment(s) to the Contractor due to:

- 9.5.3.1. the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents;
- 9.5.3.2. the Contractor's failure to correct any defective or damaged Work;
- 9.5.3.3. the Contractor's failure to accurately represent the Work performed in the pay request;
- 9.5.3.4. the Contractor's performance of its Work at a rate or in a manner that, in the Owner's opinion, is likely to result in the Work, or any portion thereof, to be delayed;

- 9.5.3.5. the Contractor's failure to use funds previously paid to it by the Owner to pay for the Contractor's Work-related obligations including, but not limited to, subcontractors and suppliers on this Project;
- 9.5.3.6. claims made, or anticipated by the Owner to be made, against the Owner or its property;
- 9.5.3.7. inclusion in the pay request of any amounts in dispute or part of a claim;
- 9.5.3.8. Damage or loss caused by the Contractor, including its subcontractors and suppliers; or,
- 9.5.3.9. The Contractor's failure or refusal to perform its obligations to the Owner.

## **9.6. PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

**9.6.1.** After the Architect/Engineer has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents or the Owner may take any action the Owner deems necessary under Subparagraph 9.5.3.

**9.6.2.** The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor in accordance with Title 28, Chapter 2, Part 21, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

**9.6.3.** The Contractor is prohibited from holding higher amounts in retainage on any Subcontractor than the Owner is holding from the Contractor.

**9.6.4.** The Architect/Engineer will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect/Engineer and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

**9.6.5.** Neither the Owner nor Architect/Engineer shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of, money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

**9.6.6.** Payment to material suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Subparagraphs 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, and 9.6.5.

**9.6.7.** A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**9.6.8.** Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

## **9.7. FAILURE OF PAYMENT**

**9.7.1.** If the Owner does not approve payment to the Contractor within thirty-five (35) calendar days after the receipt of a certified Application for Payment, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer, suspend the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. Nothing in the Subparagraph shall limit the Owner's rights and options as provided in Subparagraph 9.5.3. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

## **9.8. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

**9.8.1.** Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

**9.8.2.** When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**9.8.3.** Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect/Engineer will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect/Engineer's Inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect/Engineer. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect/Engineer to determine Substantial Completion.

**9.8.4.** The Contractor shall ensure the project is substantially complete prior to requesting any inspection by the Architect/Engineer so that no more than one (1) inspection is necessary to determine Substantial Completion for all or any portion of the Work. If the Contractor does not perform adequate inspections to develop a comprehensive list as required in Subparagraph 9.8.2 and does not complete or correct such items upon discovery or notification, the Contractor shall be responsible and pay for the costs of the Architect/Engineer's additional inspections to determine Substantial Completion.

**9.8.5.** When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect/Engineer will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion which shall establish the date of Substantial Completion and which shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance. After issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall finish and complete all remaining items within thirty (30) calendar days of the date on the Certificate. The Architect/Engineer shall identify and fix the time for completion of specific items which may be excluded from the thirty (30) calendar day time limit. Failure to complete any items within the specified time frames may be deemed by the Owner as default of the contract on the part of the Contractor.

**9.8.6.** The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety if there are claims or past payment issues, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## **9.9. PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE**

**9.9.1.** The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect/Engineer as provided under Subparagraph 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect/Engineer.

**9.9.2.** Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect/Engineer shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work. Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**9.9.3.** Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## **9.10. FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT**

**9.10.1.** Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect/Engineer will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect/Engineer finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect/Engineer will approve the Contractor's final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect/Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect/Engineer's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect/Engineer's signature on the Contractor's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Subparagraph 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

**9.10.2.** Neither final payment nor any remaining retainage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect/Engineer:

9.10.2.1. completed Contractors Affidavit of Completion Payment of Debts and Claims, and Release of Liens (Form 106) that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied;

9.10.2.2. a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner;

9.10.2.3. a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents

9.10.2.4. Consent of Surety (Form 103) to make final payment; and,

9.10.2.5. if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner.

**9.10.3.** The Contractor and his surety accepts and assumes responsibility, liability, and costs for and agrees to defend and hold harmless the Owner for and against any and all actions as a result of the Owner making final payment.

**9.10.4.** By submitting any Application for Payment to the Architect/Engineer the Contractor and his surety certify and declare that all bills for materials, supplies, utilities and for all other things furnished or caused to be furnished by the Contractor and all Subcontractors and used in the execution of the Contract will be fully paid upon receipt of Final Payment and that there are no unpaid obligations, liens, claims, security interests, encumbrances, liabilities and/or demands of State Agencies, subcontractors, suppliers, mechanics, laborers or any others resulting from or arising out of any work done, caused to be done or ordered to be done by the Contractor under the contract.

**9.10.5.** In consideration of the prior payments and the final payment made and all payments made for authorized changes, the Contractor releases and forever discharges the Owner from any and all obligations, liens, claims, security interests, encumbrances and/or liabilities arising by virtue of the contract and authorized changes between the parties, either verbal or in writing, and any and all claims and demands of every kind and character whatsoever against the Owner, arising out of or in any way relating to the contract and authorized changes.

**9.10.6.** The date of Final Payment by the Owner shall constitute Final Acceptance of the Work. The determining date for the expiration of the warranty period shall be as specified in Paragraphs 3.5 and 12.2.2.

**9.10.7.** If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect/Engineer so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect/Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

**9.10.8.** The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

9.10.8.1. liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;

9.10.8.2. failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or,

9.10.8.3. terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

**9.10.9.** Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or material supplier, shall constitute a waiver of any and all obligations, liens, claims, security interests, encumbrances and/or liabilities against the Owner except those previously made in writing per the requirements of Paragraph 4.3 and as yet unsettled at the time of submission of the final Application for Payment.

**9.10.10.** The Owner's issuance of Final Payment does not constitute a waiver or release of any kind regarding any past, current, or future claim the Owner may have against the Contractor and/or the surety.

## **10. ARTICLE 10 – PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **10.1. SAFETY**

**10.1.1. Importance of Safety.** The Contractor and all Subcontractors (at any tier or level) recognize that safety is paramount at all times. The Contractor shall perform the work in a safe manner with the highest regard for safety of its employees and all other individuals and property at the work site. Contractor shall maintain its tools, equipment, and vehicles in a safe operating condition and take all other actions necessary to provide a safe working environment for performance of work required under this Contract. The Contractor is solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures for coordinating and constructing the Work, including all site safety, safety precautions, safety programs, and safety compliance with OSHA and all other governing bodies.

**10.1.2. Particular Safeguards.** (a) The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by Paragraphs 10.1.1 and 10.1.3, safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, installing suitable barriers and lighting, promulgating safety regulations, and providing notification to all parties who may be impacted by the Contractor's operations. (b) When use or storage of explosives or other Hazardous Materials/Substances (defined below) or equipment are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel. (c) The Contractor shall not encumber or load or permit any part of the construction site to be encumbered or loaded so as to endanger the safety of any person(s).

**10.1.3. Compliance with Safety Laws.** Contractor represents and warrants to Owner that it knows and understands all federal, state and local safety statutes, rules, and regulations (Laws) related to the work under this Contract. Contractor shall comply with these Laws. Contractor shall keep all material data safety sheets on site and available at all times.

**10.1.4. Remedy property damage.** The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier or level, or anyone employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18.



**10.1.5. Designation of Safety Representative.** Unless the Contractor designates, in writing to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, another responsible member of the Contractor's organization as the Safety Representative, the Contractor's superintendent is the Safety Representative. The Safety Representative is defined as that member of the Contractor's organization responsible for all safety under this Contract.

**10.1.6. Release/Indemnity of Owner and Architect/Engineer.** The Contractor agrees that the Owner and Architect/Engineer are not responsible for safety at the work site and releases them from all obligations and liability regarding safety at the work site. The Contractor shall indemnify and defend the Owner and the Architect/Engineer against and from all claims, liabilities, fines, penalties, orders, causes of action, judgments, losses, costs and expenses (including but not limited to court costs and reasonable attorney fees), arising from injuries and death to any persons and damage to real and personal property arising from, in connection with, or incidental to Contractor's safety responsibilities under this Contract.

## **10.2. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS/SUBSTANCES**

**10.2.1.** "Hazardous Materials/Substances" means any substance: (a) the presence of which requires investigation, or remediation under any federal, state or local statute, rule, regulation, ordinance, order, policy or common law; (b) that is or becomes defined as "hazardous waste," "hazardous substance," pollutant, or contaminant under any federal, state or local statute, rule, regulation, or ordinance or amendments thereto; (c) that is toxic, explosive, corrosive flammable, or otherwise hazardous and is or becomes regulated by any government authority, agency, board, commission or instrumentality of the United States, the state of Montana or any political subdivision thereof; (d) gasoline, diesel fuel or other petroleum hydrocarbons; (e) containing contains polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) or asbestos; or (f) the presence of which causes or threatens to cause a nuisance or trespass on the work site or adjacent property.

**10.2.2.** The Contractor is solely responsible for all compliance with all regulations, requirements, and procedures governing Hazardous Materials/Substances at the Work Site or that Contractor brings on the site. The Contractor is solely responsible for remediation, costs, damages, loss, and/or expenses for all Hazardous Materials/Substances brought to the site. The Contractor shall not and is strictly prohibited from purchasing and/or installing any asbestos-containing materials or products as part of the Work. Should the Contractor do so, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the immediate remediation and all costs, damages, loss, and/or expenses per Paragraphs 10.1.6, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, and 10.2.4.

**10.2.3.** If the Contractor encounters Hazardous Materials/Substances during the course of the Work, whether or not identified in the Contract Documents, Work, the Contractor agrees that:

10.2.3.1. Encountering any Hazardous Materials/Substances during performance of the Work does not necessarily mean a change in conditions has occurred, nor is it evidence that the Contractor is due additional Contract Time or an increase in the Contract Sum. If encountering Hazardous Materials/Substances is determined to be a change in conditions to the Contract Documents, Paragraph 4.3 and Article 7 apply in determining any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor.

10.2.3.2. The Contractor is solely responsible for securing the Work in accordance with this Article 10 involving any Hazardous Materials/Substances against unlawful, unregulated, or improper intrusion, disturbance, or removal. The Contractor shall implement protections and take protective actions throughout the performance of the Work to prevent exposure to workers, occupants, and contamination of the site or area.

10.2.3.3. If the Contractor is unable to or fails to properly secure the Work against unlawful, unregulated, or improper intrusion, disturbance, or removal of Hazardous Materials/Substances, the Contractor shall immediately implement protections and take protective actions, up to and including stopping Work in the area or on the item affected, to prevent exposure to workers, occupants, and contamination of the site or area. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect in writing giving details of the failure and the corrective actions taken. If the condition is an emergency and notice cannot be provided in writing, then Contractor shall orally and immediately notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer of the condition followed by a full written explanation. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss.

10.2.3.4. If the Contractor notifies the Owner and takes precautions in accordance with this Article 10 upon encountering materials/substances suspected of containing asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls that

are unidentified in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall verify if the unidentified material or substance contains asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls and shall arrange for the removal or other measures as necessary to allow the Contractor to proceed with the Work. The Contract Time may be extended as appropriate if the Work affected is on the critical path and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs as provided in Article 7. Should the Contractor fail to notify the Owner upon encountering asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyls, or materials/substances suspected of containing asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls, that are unidentified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor is solely responsible for all mitigation in accordance with Paragraphs 10.1.6, 10.2.2, 10.2.3, and 10.2.4.

**10.2.4.** The Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless, and defend the Owner from and against all claims, liabilities, fines, penalties, orders, causes of action, judgments, losses, costs and expenses, including but not limited to court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, arising from, in connection with, or incidental to the Contractor's handling, disposal, encountering, or release of Hazardous Materials/Substances.

### **10.3. UTILITIES**

**10.3.1.** Underground Utilities: Buried utilities, including, but not limited to, electricity, gas, steam, air, water, telephone, sewer, irrigation, broadband coaxial computer cable, and fiber optic cables are very vulnerable and damage could result in loss of service. The telephone, broadband and fiber optic cables are especially sensitive and the slightest damage to these components will result in disruption of the operations of the campus.

**10.3.2.** "One Call" must be notified by phone and in writing at least 72 hours (3 business days) prior to digging to arrange and assist in the location of buried utilities in the field. (Dial 811). The Contractor shall mark the boundary of the work area. The boundary area shall be indicated with white paint and white flags. In winter, pink paint and flags will be accepted.

**10.3.3.** After buried utilities have been located, the Contractor shall be responsible for any utilities damaged while digging. Such responsibility shall include all necessary care including hand digging. Contractor's responsibility shall also include maintaining markings after initial locate. The area for such responsibility, unless otherwise indicated, shall extend 24 inches to either side of the marked center line of a buried utility line.

**10.3.4.** The Contractor's responsibility shall include repair or replacement of damaged utilities. The Contractor will also be responsible for all costs associated with reterminations and recertification.

**10.3.5.** Any buried utilities exposed by the operations of the Contractor shall be marked on the plans and adequately protected by the Contractor. If any buried utilities not located are exposed, the Contractor shall immediately contact the Owner and the Architect/Engineer. If, after exposing an unlocated buried utility, the Contractor continues digging without notifying Owner and Architect/Engineer and further damages the utility, the Contractor will be fully and solely responsible.

**10.3.6.** Damage to irrigation systems during seasons of no irrigation that are not immediately and adequately repaired and tested will require the Contractor to return when the system is in service to complete the repair.

**10.3.7.** In the event of a planned interruption of any existing utility service, the Contractor shall make arrangements with Owner at least 72 hours (3 business days) in advance. Shutdowns of the broadband or fiber optic cables will normally require 5 working days' notice to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the interruptions and restorations of service.

## **11. ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **11.1. CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

**11.1.1.** The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Montana with a rating no less than "A-", such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

11.1.1.1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed;

11.1.1.2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

11.1.1.3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

11.1.1.4. claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

11.1.1.5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting there from;

11.1.1.6. claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;

11.1.1.7. claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and,

11.1.1.8. claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.18.

**11.1.2.** The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment.

**11.1.3.** Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Paragraph 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire at any time prior to Final Acceptance and then not until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Subparagraph 9.10.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor's information and belief.

**11.1.4.** At the request of the Owner, the Contractor shall provide copies of all insurance policies to the Owner.

## **11.2. INSURANCE, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**11.2.1.** The Contractor shall maintain for the duration of the contract, at its cost and expense, insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property, including contractual liability, which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the Work by the Contractor, its agents, employees, representatives, assigns, or subcontractors. The Contractor is responsible for all deductibles regardless of policy or level of coverage. The Owner reserves the right to demand, and the Contractor agrees to provide, copies of any and all policies at any time.

**11.2.2.** Hold Harmless and Indemnification: The Contractor shall protect, defend, and save the state, its elected and appointed officials, agents, and employees, while acting within the scope of their duties as such, harmless from and against all claims, liabilities, demands, causes of action, and judgments whatsoever (including the cost of defense and reasonable attorney fees): 1) arising in favor of or asserted by third parties on account of damage to property, personal injury, or death which injury, death, or damage; or, 2) arising out of or resulting from performance or failure to perform, or omissions of services, or in any way results from the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, its agents, agents, or subcontractors.

**11.2.3.** Contractor's Insurance: insurance required under all sections herein shall be in effect for the duration of the contract that extends through the warranty period. Insurance required herein shall be provided by insurance policies issued only by insurance companies currently authorized to do business in the state of Montana. No

Contractor or Sub-contractor shall commence any Work under this contract until all required insurance has been obtained. During the term of this contract, the Contractor shall, not less than thirty days prior to the expiration date of any policy for which a certificate of insurance is required, deliver to the Owner a certificate of insurance with respect to the renewal insurance policy. The Contractor shall furnish one copy of insurance certificates of insurance herein required, which shall specifically set forth evidence of all coverage required by these contract documents and which shall be signed by authorized representatives of the insurance company or companies evidencing that insurance as required herein is in force and will not be canceled, limited or restricted without thirty days' written notice by certified mail to the contractor and the Owner. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements that are subsequently issued amending coverage or limits. Additionally, all certificates shall include the project name and A/E project number.

**11.2.4. Certificates of Insurance and Endorsements.** All certificates of insurance and the additional insured endorsements are to be received by the state prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed. The contractor is responsible to ensure that all policies and coverages contain the necessary endorsements for the State being listed as an additional insured. The state reserves the right to require complete copies of all insurance policies at any time to verify coverage. The contractor shall notify the state within 30 days of any material change in coverage.

### **11.3. WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE**

**11.3.1.** The Contractor shall carry **Workers' Compensation Insurance**. Such Workers' Compensation Insurance shall protect the Contractor from claims made by his own employees, the employees of any Sub-contractor, and also claims made by anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or Sub-contractor. The Contractor shall require each Sub-contractor similarly to provide Workers' Compensation Insurance.

### **11.4. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE**

**11.4.1.** Each Contractor shall carry per occurrence coverage **Commercial General Liability Insurance** including coverage for premises; operations; independent contractor's protective; products and completed operations; products and materials stored off-site; broad form property damage and comprehensive automobile liability insurance with not less than the following limits of liability:

11.4.1.1. **\$1,000,000 per occurrence; aggregate limit of \$2,000,000;**

11.4.1.2. The **Commercial General and Automobile Liability Insurance** shall provide coverage for both bodily injury, including accidental death, sickness, disease, occupational sickness or disease, personal injury liability coverage and property damage which may arise out of the work under this contract, or operations incidental thereto, whether such work and operations be by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or by Sub-contractor, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. The Contractor shall maintain the liability insurance required herein for a period of not less than one year after final payment or anytime the Contractor goes on to the location of the project.

11.4.1.3. The Contractor's liability insurance policies shall list the STATE OF MONTANA as an additional insured. **AN ADDITIONAL INSURED ENDORSEMENT DOCUMENT SHALL BE SUBMITTED WITH THE CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE.** The STATE OF MONTANA includes its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees and volunteers and political subdivisions thereof. Should the Contractor not be able to list the state as an additional insured, the Contractor shall purchase a per occurrence Owner's/Contractor's Protective Policy (OCP) with the STATE OF MONTANA as the insured party in the same occurrence and aggregate limits as that indicated above for the Contractor's Commercial General Liability Policy.

11.4.1.4. Property damage liability insurance shall be written without any exclusion for injury to or destruction of any building, structure, wires, conduits, pipes, or other property above or below the surface of the ground arising out of the blasting, explosion, pile driving, excavation, filling, grading or from the moving, shoring, underpinning, raising, or demolition of any building or structure or structural support thereof.

11.4.1.5. The Contractor's insurance coverage shall be PRIMARY insurance as respects the State, its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees and volunteers. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the state, its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees and volunteers shall be excess

of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute to it. NO WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION OR ENDORSEMENTS LIMITING, TRANSFERRING, OR OTHERWISE INDEMNIFYING LIABLE OR RESPONSIBLE PARTIES OF THE CONTRACTOR OR ANY SUBCONTRACTOR WILL BE ACCEPTED.

#### **11.5. PROPERTY INSURANCE (ALL RISK)**

**11.5.1.** New Construction (for projects involving new construction): At its sole cost and expense, the contractor shall keep the building and all other improvements on the premises insured throughout the term of the agreement against the following hazards:

11.5.1.1. Loss or damage by fire and such other risks (including earthquake damage for those areas with a shaking level at 10g or above as indicated on the seismic map, <http://rmt.d.mt.gov/content/aboutus/publications/files/NEHRP.pdf>) in an amount sufficient to permit such insurance to be written at all times on a replacement cost basis. This may be insured against by attachment of standard form extended coverage endorsement to fire insurance policies. Certificates of Insurance MUST indicate earthquake coverage if coverage is required per the above referenced map.

11.5.1.2. Loss or damage from leakage or sprinkler systems now or hereafter installed in any building on the premises.

11.5.1.3. Loss or damage by explosion of steam boilers, pressure vessels, and oil or gasoline storage tanks, or similar apparatus now or hereafter installed in a building or buildings on the premises.

#### **11.5.2. Building Renovation (for projects involving building renovation or remodeling)**

11.5.2.1. The contractor shall purchase and maintain Builder's Risk/Installation insurance on a "special causes of loss" form (so called "all risk") for the cost of the work and any subsequent modifications and change orders. The contractor is not responsible for insuring the existing structure for Builder's Risk/Installation insurance.

11.5.2.2. At its sole cost and expense, the contractor shall insure all property construction on the premises throughout the term of the agreement against the following hazards:

11.5.2.2.1. Loss or damage by fire and such other risks (including earthquake damage for those areas with a shaking level at 10g or above as indicated on the seismic map at <http://rmt.d.mt.gov/content/aboutus/publications/files/NEHRP.pdf>) in an amount sufficient to permit such insurance to be written at all times on a replacement cost basis. This may be insured against by attachment of standard form extended coverage endorsement to fire policies. Certificates of Insurance MUST indicate earthquake coverage if coverage is required per the above referenced map.

11.5.2.2.2. Loss or damage from leakage or sprinkler systems now or hereafter installed in any building on the premises.

11.5.2.2.3. Loss or damage by explosion of steam boilers, pressure vessels, oil or gasoline storage tanks, or similar apparatus now or hereafter installed in a building or buildings on the premises.

#### **11.6. ASBESTOS ABATEMENT INSURANCE**

**11.6.1.** If Asbestos Abatement is identified as part of the Work under this contract, the Contractor or any subcontractor involved in asbestos abatement shall purchase and maintain **Asbestos Liability Insurance** for coverage of bodily injury, sickness, disease, death, damages, claims, errors or omissions regarding the asbestos portion of the work *in addition to* the CGL Insurance by reason of any negligence in part or in whole, error or omission committed or alleged to have been committed by the Contractor or anyone for whom the Contractor is legally liable.

**11.6.2.** Such insurance shall be in "per occurrence" form and shall clearly state on the certificate that asbestos work is included in the following limits:

11.6.2.1. **\$1,000,000 per occurrence; aggregate limit of \$2,000,000.**

**11.6.3.** Asbestos Liability Insurance as carried by the asbestos abatement subcontractor in these limits in lieu of the Contractor's coverage is acceptable provided the Contractor and the State of Montana are named as additional insureds and that the abatement subcontractor's insurance is PRIMARY as respects both the Owner and the Contractor. If the Contractor or any other subcontractor encounters asbestos, all operations shall be suspended until abatement with the associated air monitoring clearances are accomplished. The certificate of coverage shall be provided by the asbestos abatement subcontractor to both the Contractor and the Owner.

**11.7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND  
(BOTH ARE REQUIRED ON THIS PROJECT)**

**11.7.1.** The Contract shall furnish a Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the faithful performance of his contract (18-2-201 MCA). The Contractor shall also furnish a Labor and Material Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the contract price as security for the payment of all persons performing labor and furnishing materials in connection therewith (18-2-201MCA). The bonds shall be executed on forms furnished by the Owner and no other forms or endorsements will be acceptable. The bonds shall be signed in compliance with state statutes (33-17-1111 MCA). Bonds shall be secured from a state licensed bonding company. Power of Attorney is required with each bond. Attorneys-in-fact who sign contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney:

11.7.1.1. one original copy shall be furnished with each set of bonds.

11.7.1.2. Others furnished with a set of bonds may be copies of that original.

**11.7.2.** The Owner reserves the right at any time during the performance of Work to require bonding of Subcontractors provided by the General Contractor. Should this occur, the Owner will cover the direct cost. This shall not be construed as to in any way affect the relationship between the General Contractor and his Subcontractors.

**11.7.3.** Surety must have an endorsement stating that their guarantee of Contractor's performance automatically covers the additional contract time added to a Contractor's contract by Change Order.

**11.7.4.** A change in the Contractor's organization shall not constitute grounds for Surety to claim a discharge of their liability and requires an endorsement from Surety so stating.

**11.7.5.** Except as noted below, the Contractor is required to notify Surety of any increase in the contract amount resulting from a Change Order within 48 hours of signing and submitting a Change Order and shall submit a copy of Surety's written acknowledgment and consent to Owner before a Change Order can be approved. The Surety's written acknowledgment and consent on the Change Order form shall also satisfy this consent requirement.

11.7.5.1. Surety consent shall not be required on Change Order(s) which, in the aggregate total amount of all Changes Orders, increase the original contract amount by less than 10%. However, the Contractor is still required to notify Surety of any increase in contract amount resulting from a Change Order(s) within 48 hours of signing and submitting every Change Order.

11.7.5.2. Surety is fully obligated to the Owner for the full contract amount, inclusive of all Change Orders, regardless of whether or not written acknowledgement and consent is received and regardless of whether or not the aggregate total of all Change Orders is more or less than 10% of the original contract amount.

11.7.5.3. A fax with hard copy to follow of Surety's written acknowledgment and consent is acceptable. If hard copy is not received by Owner before Application for Payment on any portion or all of said Change Order, it will not be accepted by Owner for payment.

**11.7.6.** The Surety must take action within 30 days of notice of default on the part of the Contractor or of any claim on bonds made by the Owner or any Subcontractor or supplier.

**12. ARTICLE 12 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

## **12.1. UNCOVERING OF WORK**

**12.1.1.** If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect/Engineer's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Architect/Engineer, be uncovered for the Architect/Engineer's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

**12.1.2.** If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect/Engineer has not specifically requested to examine prior to it being covered, the Architect/Engineer may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

## **12.2. CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **12.2.1. BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

12.2.1.1. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work that fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents or that is rejected by the Architect/Engineer, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect/Engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is responsible to discover and correct all defective work and shall not rely upon the Architect/Engineer's or Owner's observations.

12.2.1.2. Rejection and Correction of Work in Progress. During the course of the Work, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly reject any Work that:

12.2.1.2.1. does not conform to the Construction Documents; or,

12.2.1.2.2. does not comply with any applicable law, statute, building code, rule or regulation of any governmental, public and quasi-public authorities, and agencies having jurisdiction over the Project.

12.2.1.3. The Contractor shall promptly correct or require the correction of all rejected Work, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such Work, including additional testing, inspections, and compensation for all services and expenses necessitated by such corrective action.

### **12.2.2. AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION AND AFTER FINAL ACCEPTANCE**

12.2.2.1. In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Final Acceptance of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect/Engineer, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Paragraph 2.3.

12.2.2.1.1. The Contractor shall remedy any and all deficiencies due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from, which shall appear within the period of Substantial Completion through one (1) year from the date of Final Acceptance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract and with any special guarantees or warranties provided in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall give notice of observed deficiencies with reasonable

promptness. All questions, claims or disputes arising under this Article shall be decided by the Architect/Engineer. All manufacturer, product and supplier warranties are in addition to this Contractor warranty.

12.2.2.1.2. The Contractor shall respond within seven (7) days after notice of observed deficiencies has been given and he shall proceed to immediately remedy these deficiencies.

12.2.2.1.3. Should the Contractor fail to respond to the notice or not remedy those deficiencies; the Owner shall have this work corrected at the expense of the Contractor.

12.2.2.1.4. Latent defects shall be in addition to those identified above and shall be the responsibility of the Contractor per the statute of limitations for a written contract (27-2-208 MCA) starting from the date of Final Acceptance.

12.2.2.2. The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work.

12.2.2.3. The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Paragraph 12.2.

**12.2.3.** The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work which are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

**12.2.4.** The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**12.2.5.** Nothing contained in this Paragraph 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Subparagraph 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

### **12.3. ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK**

**12.3.1.** If the Owner prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

## **13. ARTICLE 13 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **13.1. GOVERNING LAW**

**13.1.1.** The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Montana and venue for all legal proceedings shall be the First Judicial District, Lewis & Clark County.

### **13.2. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

**13.2.1.** The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempt to make such assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.



### **13.3. WRITTEN NOTICE**

**13.3.1.** Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail to the last business address known to the party giving notice.

### **13.4. RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

**13.4.1.** Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

**13.4.2.** No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect/Engineer or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

### **13.5. TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

**13.5.1.** Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect/Engineer timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect/Engineer may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections or approvals which do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded.

**13.5.2.** If the Architect/Engineer, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Subparagraph 13.5.1, the Architect/Engineer will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect/Engineer of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect/Engineer may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Subparagraph 13.5.3 shall be at the Owner's expense.

**13.5.3.** If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Subparagraphs 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect/Engineer's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.

**13.5.4.** Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect/Engineer.

**13.5.5.** If the Architect/Engineer is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect/Engineer will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

**13.5.6.** Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

### **13.6. INTEREST**

**13.6.1.** Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

### **13.7. COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD**

**13.7.1.** As between the Owner and Contractor:

13.7.1.1. **Before Substantial Completion.** As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to the relevant date of Substantial Completion, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than such date of Substantial Completion;

13.7.1.2. **Between Substantial Completion and Final Certificate for Payment.** As to acts or failures to act occurring subsequent to the relevant date of Substantial Completion and prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and,

13.7.1.3. **After Final Payment.** As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any Warranty provided under Paragraph 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Paragraph 12.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

### **13.8. PAYROLL AND BASIC RECORDS**

**13.8.1.** Payrolls and basic records pertaining to the project shall be kept on a generally recognized accounting basis and shall be available to the Owner, Legislative Auditor, the Legislative Fiscal Analyst or his authorized representative at mutually convenient times. Accounting records shall be kept by the Contractor for a period of three years after the date of the Owner's Final Acceptance of the Project.

## **14. ARTICLE 14 – TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT**

### **14.1. TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR**

**14.1.1.** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

14.1.1.1. issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction which requires all Work to be stopped; or,

14.1.1.2. an act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency which requires all Work to be stopped.

**14.1.2.** The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

**14.1.3.** If one of the reasons described in Subparagraph 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery, including reasonable overhead and profit but not damages.

**14.1.4.** If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Subparagraph 14.1.3.

## **14.2. TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE**

**14.2.1.** The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor:

- 14.2.1.1. persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- 14.2.1.2. fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- 14.2.1.3. persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction; or,
- 14.2.1.4. otherwise is guilty of any breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

**14.2.2.** When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Architect/Engineer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- 14.2.2.1. take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- 14.2.2.2. accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Paragraph 5.4; and,
- 14.2.2.3. finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

**14.2.3.** When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Subparagraph 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

**14.2.4.** If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect/Engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect/Engineer, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

## **14.3. SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

**14.3.1.** The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

**14.3.2.** The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Subparagraph 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

- 14.3.2.1. that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or,
- 14.3.2.2. that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

## **14.4. TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

**14.4.1.** The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

**14.4.2.** Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall:

14.4.2.1. cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

14.4.2.2. take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work, and;

14.4.2.3. except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

**14.4.3.** In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed. The Contractor shall provide a full and complete itemized accounting of all costs.

## **15. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY**

**15.1.** The Contractor and all Sub-contractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, pregnancy, childbirth or medical conditions related to pregnancy or childbirth, political or religious affiliation or ideas, culture, creed, social origin or condition, genetic information, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, national origin, ancestry, age, disability, military service or veteran status, or marital status, or physical or mental disability and shall comply with all Federal and State laws concerning fair labor standards and hiring practices. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to race, color, sex, pregnancy, childbirth or medical conditions related to pregnancy or childbirth, political or religious affiliation or ideas, culture, creed, social origin or condition, genetic information, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, national origin, ancestry, age, disability, military service or veteran status, or marital status, or physical or mental disability.

**15.2.** Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

**15.3.** The Contractor and all Sub-contractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, sex, pregnancy, childbirth or medical conditions related to pregnancy or childbirth, political or religious affiliation or ideas, culture, creed, social origin or condition, genetic information, sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, national origin, ancestry, age, disability, military service or veteran status, or marital status, or physical or mental disability..

[END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS]

## **SUPPLEMENTAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

(REVISED MARCH 1, 2016)

### **FOR STATE OF MONTANA GENERAL CONDITIONS**

#### **ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS**

##### **1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS**

###### **1.1.3 SPECIFICATIONS**

**1.1.3.1 ADD:** “Approved”: When used to convey Architect’s/Engineer’s action on Contractor’s submittals, applications, and requests, “approved” is limited to Architect’s/Engineer’s duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

**1.1.3.2 ADD:** “Directed”: A command or instruction by Architect/Engineer. Other terms including “requested,” “authorized,” “selected,” “required,” and “permitted” have the same meaning as “directed.”

**1.1.3.3 ADD:** “Indicated”: Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including “shown,” “noted,” “scheduled,” and “specified” have the same meaning as “indicated.”

**1.1.3.4 ADD:** “Regulations”: Laws ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

**1.1.3.5 ADD:** “Furnish”: Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

**1.1.3.6 ADD:** “Install”: Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily shoring, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

**1.1.3.7 ADD:** “Provide”: Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

**1.1.3.8 ADD:** “Project site”: Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land or portion of the building on which the Project is to be built.

**1.6.1 Insert** in the sixth line: “All documents which constitute the instruments of service are the property of the Owner.” In lieu of the phrase “Unless otherwise indicated, the Architect/Engineer and the Architect/Engineer’s consultants shall be deemed the authors of them... except as defined in the Owner’s Contract with the Architect/Engineer.”

#### **ARTICLE 2 – THE OWNER**

##### **2.1 THE STATE OF MONTANA**

**2.1.1.1 ADD:** The State of Montana includes its officers, elected and approved officials, employees and volunteers, and political subdivisions thereof. The State of Montana and Montana State University are synonymous throughout the contract documents.

#### **ARTICLE 3 – THE CONTRACTOR**

##### **3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

###### **3.3.6 ADD: PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

**3.3.6.1 ADD:** Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions.

**3.3.6.2 ADD: DELIVERY AND HANDLING:**

**3.3.6.2.1 ADD:** Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

**3.3.6.2.2 ADD:** Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

**3.3.6.2.3 ADD:** Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer’s original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

**3.3.6.2.4 ADD:** Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and property protected.

**3.3.6.3 ADD: STORAGE**

**3.3.6.3.1 ADD:** Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units

**3.3.6.3.2 ADD:** Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

**3.3.6.3.3 ADD:** Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

**3.3.6.3.4 ADD:** Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

**3.3.6.3.5 ADD:** Comply with product manufacturer’s written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.

**3.3.6.3.6 ADD:** Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

**3.10 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES**

**3.10.1.1 ADD:** A pre-construction meeting will be held at a time mutually agreed upon by the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Contractor at Campus Planning, Design and Construction, Montana State University, Bozeman, Montana. The contractor shall confirm the Contractor’s Construction Schedule for the Work. Coordination of operating requirements of the affected buildings, and surrounds, schedule of activities and Owner requirements will be discussed, as well as the order in which the Contractor intends to pursue the work. This schedule will be reviewed and must be mutually agreed upon by the Architect, Contractor and Owner.

**3.11 DOCUMENTATION AND AS-BUILT CONDITIONS AT THE SITE**

**3.11.4 ADD:** The contractor shall maintain at the site two (2) construction reference sets of all specifications, drawings, approved shop drawings, change orders and other modifications, addenda, schedules and instructions, in good order.

**3.11.4.1 ADD:** The record drawings shall be two (2) sets of black (or blue) and white prints of the drawings on which the contractor must record all “red line” changes during the course of construction and will include references to change order numbers, field directives, etc., and their dates. This record set shall be maintained separate and apart from documents used for construction reference. This set will be available for review by the project consultant, architect, engineer and MSU project manager at all times.

**3.11.4.2 ADD:** All as-built conditions shall be kept current and the contractor shall not permanently conceal or cover any work until all required information has been recorded.

**3.11.4.3 ADD:** All survey and exterior underground utilities shall be recorded using the spatial reference, Montana State Plane, NAD 83, CORS 96, Lambert Conformal Conic. The National Geodetic Survey publishes NAD 83

coordinates in the metric system (i.e., meters). The conversion factor that should be used to convert between English and metric systems is the international conversion factor of 1 ft. = 0.3048 m. coordinate system.

**3.11.4.4 ADD:** In marking any as-built conditions, the contractor shall ensure that such drawings indicate by measured dimension to building corners or other permanent monuments the exact locations of all piping, conduit or utilities concealed in concrete slabs, behind walls or ceilings or underground. Record drawings shall be made to scale and shall also include exact locations of valves, pull boxes and similar items as required for maintenance or repair service.

**3.11.4.5 ADD:** The contractor shall prepare and maintain a binder with all project warranty information. This will be provided to the project consultant, architect or engineer at final acceptance.

### **3.12.1 DEFINITIONS:**

**3.12.1.4 ADD:** Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term “product” includes the terms “material,” “equipment,” “system,” and terms of similar intent.

**3.12.1.5 ADD:** Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer’s product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer’s published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.

**3.12.1.6 ADD:** New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.

**3.12.1.7 ADD:** Comparable Products: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

**3.12.1.8 ADD:** Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer’s product is named and accompanied by the words “basis-of-design product,” including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specifications.

### **3.13. USE OF SITE**

**3.13.3 ADD:** MSU BOZEMAN Vehicle Regulations state:

“All students, faculty, staff, and visitors must register any motor vehicle they park on the University campus, for any reason. A visitor is anyone not defined as student, staff or faculty.”

All Contractor and Contractor employees shall comply with Montana State University parking regulations. MSU parking permits can be purchased at the Huffman Building at Seventh Avenue and Kagy Boulevard. Contractor should call University Police at 994-2121 for permit information. Violators of MSU Bozeman Vehicle Regulations may be ticketed and towed.

Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, all Contractor and Contractor employee vehicles on campus shall be parked in designated parking lots. If allowed on the drawings, vehicles to a maximum number stated, may be parked in project site areas designated and shall only be Contractor vehicles with company signs clearly visible. No personal vehicles shall be parked at the project site in any case. If a driver of a vehicle not allowed to be parked at the project site must unload equipment, tools, or materials, the vehicle must be immediately thereafter moved to a designated lot or leave campus. Vehicles parked in the project site, other than those allowed on the drawings, may be ticketed and towed.

Access to the project site shall be only by the route designated on the drawings. In cases where a different route must be used for a specific purpose, permission must be obtained from MSU Facilities Services. In no case will vehicles be used on the Centennial Mall paving. Access routes are for delivery of equipment, tools, and not for parking.

Site staging areas for materials and equipment if permitted, will be designated on the drawings if permitted. If not designated, staging is intended to be in the construction area boundaries. Staged materials and equipment must be secured on the ground surface or in trailers. Site staging areas shall be fenced.

**3.13.4 ADD:** The Contractor shall coordinate his operations with the Owner in order that the Owner will have maximum use of existing facilities surrounding the area of the Work, as agreed upon, at all times during normal working hours. Contractor further agrees to coordinate his operations so as to avoid interference with the Owner's normal operations to as great an extent as possible.

**3.13.5 ADD:** By acceptance of MSU Building Keys the Contractor agrees with the following: University keys are the property of Montana State University. Fabricating, duplicating or modifying University keys is prohibited. Doors must remain locked at all times. The use of these keys to allow unauthorized persons to enter the above areas is prohibited. Loss of any key must be reported immediately to the Director, Office of Facilities Services and University Police, if the loss of keys results in re-keying costs, these costs will be charged to the Contractor. **See attached Estimated Re-Keying Costs per Building.**

**3.13.6 ADD:** The Montana Legislature decreed that the "right to breath smoke-free air has priority over the desire to smoke" (MCA 20-40-102). It is the policy of MSU to promote the health, wellness and safety of all employees, students, guests, visitors, and contractors while on campus. Therefore, the campus will be free of tobacco-use effective August 1, 2012. The use of tobacco (including cigarettes, cigars, pipes, smokeless tobacco and all other tobacco products) by students, faculty, staff, guests, visitors, and contractors is prohibited on all properties owned or leased by MSU.

Littering any university property, whether owned or leased, with the remains of tobacco products is prohibited. All university employees, students, visitors, guests, and contractors are required to comply with this policy, which shall remain in effect at all times. Refusal to comply with this policy may be cause for disciplinary action in accordance with employee and student conduct policies. Refusal to comply with the policy by visitors, guests and contractors may be grounds for removal from campus. ([http://www2montana.edu/policy/smoking\\_facilities/](http://www2montana.edu/policy/smoking_facilities/))

**3.13.7 ADD:** The Contractor may use the University's toilet facilities only as directed by the Owner.

## **ARTICLE 4 – ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

### **4.6. ARBITRATION**

**4.6.3 Insert** in the second line "the Eighteenth Judicial District, Gallatin County" in lieu of "First Judicial District, Lewis & Clark County."

**4.6.11 ADD:** In responding to a claim brought by a Contractor, the Owner shall have a minimum of forty-five (45) days in which to respond to a revised claim prior to the arbitration hearing.

## **ARTICLE 7 – CHANGES IN WORK**

### **7.2 CHANGE ORDERS**

**7.2.2.1 Insert** the word "maximum" before "5%" and insert the word "maximum" before "10%".

**7.2.2.4 ADD:** Total Change Order markup shall not exceed (cost of the work) x 1.15.

**7.2.3.1 Insert** at the beginning of the first sentence the word "Itemized".

**7.2.3.2 Insert** at the beginning of the first sentence the word "Itemized".

**7.2.3.3 Insert** at the beginning of the first sentence the word "Itemized".

**7.2.3.4 ADD:** The Contractor shall provide a complete description summarizing all work involved.

## **ARTICLE 8 - TIME**

### **8.1. DEFINITIONS**

**8.1.8.1 ADD:** The Owner will issue a written Notice to Proceed on satisfactory receipt of the signed Contract and all required bonds, insurance and other required submittals. Work commenced before receipt of the Notice to Proceed will be entirely at the Contractor's risk.



## **8.2. PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

**8.2.5 ADD:** Completion of the work within the stated time and/or by the date stated on the Notice to Proceed is of the essence of this Contract and failure to complete, without approved time extension, may be considered default of the Contract. At the time for completion as stated on the Notice to Proceed or as extended by approved change order, if the work is not substantially complete, the Owner may notify the Contractor and the Contractor's surety company in writing of the recourse the Owner intends to take, within the Contract, to assess liquidated damages and /or cause the work to be completed.

## **8.3. DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME**

**8.3.4 ADD:** By the act of signing the Contract, the Contractor signifies that he/she and all subcontractors can perform the work within the stated schedule and that subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers, and deliverers are known to be able to support the schedule. Time extension may be granted for unforeseen conditions or events out of the Contractor's control causing delay in delivery of materials or causing delay in the Contractor's ability to perform the work within the Contract Documents. The Contractor is expected to take all possible measures and bear all reasonable costs in order to anticipate, control, counteract, and expedite such delay-causing conditions, including finding alternative sources of materials, equipment, shipping, and labor. Notification of any claim for schedule delay must be made in writing to the Owner within one week of the causing event or of first knowledge of a known delay causing condition with supporting documentation as required by the Owner. The Owner will respond in writing within one week to claims of delay. No claims of delay will be entertained after the date of completion as stated on the Notice to Proceed or as extended by previously approved delay claims.

## **ARTICLE 9 – PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **9.3. APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

**9.3.7.2.1. Insert** in the first line "Schedule of Values" in lieu of "Schedule of Amounts for Contract Payment".

**9.3.7.2.3 ADD:** Subcontractor's List: The Contractor shall list all subcontractors doing work in excess of \$5,000.

### **9.8. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

**9.8.4.1 ADD:** Prior to the inspection, the Contractor shall complete the final clean-up of the project site which, unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, shall consist of:

**9.8.4.1.1** Removal of all debris and waste. All construction debris and waste shall be removed from the campus grounds. Use of the University trash containers will not be permitted.

**9.8.4.1.2** Removal of all stains, smears, marks of any kind from surfaces including existing surfaces if said damage is the result of the work.

**9.8.4.1.3** Removal of all temporary structures and barricades.

### **9.10. FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT**

**9.10.2.4 Insert** in the first line after the word "(Form 103)": "for contracts greater than or equal to \$25,000"

## **ARTICLE 10 – PROTECTIONS OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

### **10.1. SAFETY**

**10.1.2 Insert** in the second line before the word "safeguards": "and as approved by Owner,"

**10.1.2.1 ADD:** The Contractor recognizes that the Work will be conducted in and around buildings and areas that are occupied and will continue to function for the purposes of the University. The Contractor shall conduct a project safety meeting prior to the start of the Work, with the Owner's representative and all others that the Owner's representative deems necessary. The purpose of the meeting shall be to produce project specific rules and guidelines pertaining to but not restricted to: safety of persons in and around the area of the Work including type and location of fencing, guards, signage, etc.; closing of existing campus circulation routes and designation of alternate routes, including creation of temporary routes of access as required; creation and location of temporary signage as required to

maintain accessible routes for handicapped access to and around the site of the Work. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for implementing all required means and methods for site safety and security that may be agreed upon in this meeting.

**10.1.2.2 ADD:** Contractor shall notify Owner any time his operations will disrupt use of and access to existing accessible routes. Contractor is solely responsible for maintaining existing accessible routes in the area of the project with the exception of temporary interruptions lasting one day or less. Contractor is responsible for erecting signage identifying temporary re-routing of accessible routes. Such re-routing shall be coordinated with Owner in advance.

### **10.3. UTILITIES**

**10.3.1 ADD:** Underground Utilities: Buried utilities, including, but not limited to, electricity, gas, steam, air, water, telephone, sewer, irrigation, broadband coaxial computer cable, and fiber optic cables are very vulnerable and damage could result in loss of service. The telephone, broadband and fiber optic cables are especially sensitive and the slightest damage to these components will result in disruption of the operations of the campus.

**10.3.2 ADD:** "One Call" must be notified by phone and in writing at least 72 hours (3 business days) prior to digging to arrange and assist in the location of buried utilities in the field. (Dial 811). The Contractor shall mark the boundary of the work area. The boundary area shall be indicated with white paint and white flags. In winter, pink paint and flags will be accepted.

**10.3.3 ADD:** After buried utilities have been located, the Contractor shall be responsible for any utilities damaged while digging. Such responsibility shall include all necessary care including hand digging. Contractor's responsibility shall also include maintaining markings after initial locate. The area for such responsibility, unless otherwise indicated, shall extend 24 inches to either side of the marked center line of a buried utility line. In cases of multiple or overlapping utilities or inconclusive electronic locating signals, MSU Project Manager may specifically indicate a wider area for Contractor's responsibility.

**10.3.4 ADD:** The Contractor's responsibility shall include repair or replacement of damaged utilities. In the event of damage to the 15 KV electrical distribution system, the broadband or fiber optic cables, repair will consist of replacement from termination to termination. Facilities Services and the MSU Information Technology Center will verify repair and recertification. The Contractor will also be responsible for all costs associated with reterminations and recertification.

**10.3.5 ADD:** Any buried utilities exposed by the operations of the Contractor shall be marked on the plans and adequately protected by the Contractor. If any buried utilities not located are exposed, the Contractor shall immediately contact Facilities Services at the numbers above. If, after exposing an unlocated buried utility, the Contractor continues digging without notifying Facilities Services and further damages the utility, the Contractor will be responsible.

**10.3.6 ADD:** Damage to irrigation systems during seasons of no irrigation that are not immediately and adequately repaired and tested will require the Contractor to return when the system is in service to complete the repair.

**10.3.7 ADD:** In the event of a planned interruption of any existing utility service, the Contractor shall make arrangements with Facilities Services at least 72 hours (3 business days) in advance. Shutdowns of the broadband or fiber optic cables will normally require 5 working days notice to Facilities Services and the Information Technology Center. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the interruptions and restorations of service.

**10.3.8 ADD:** The Owner allows the contractor to use the Owner's utilities (water, heat, electricity) services without charge for procedures necessary for the completion of the work.

## **ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **11.4. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE**

**11.4.1.3. Insert** in the first line after "State of Montana": ", Montana State University".

### **11.7. PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND (BOTH ARE REQUIRED ON THIS PROJECT)**

**11.7.1.** Insert in the first line at the beginning of the sentence "For contracts equal to or greater than \$25,000".

### **11.8. CANCELLATION**

**11.8 ADD** All Certificates shall contain a provision that coverage provided by the policies will not be cancelled without at least thirty (30) days prior notice to the Owner.

**ARTICLE 13 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**13.1. GOVERNING LAW**

**13.1.1. Insert** in the second line “The Eighteenth Judicial District, Gallatin County” in lieu of “First Judicial District, Lewis and Clark County”.

**END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### Cost Estimate to Re-key Buildings

Building	Core #	Cut keys	Budget
AJM Johnson	112	448	\$13,000.00
Animal BioScience	109	436	\$13,000.00
ARC	122	488	\$14,000.00
Athletics (Fieldhouse etc.)	500	2,000	\$52,000.00
Cheever Hall	136	544	\$18,000.00
Chem Building	229	916	\$30,000.00
Chem Modular	16	64	\$3,000.00
Cobleigh Hall	380	1,520	\$41,000.00
Cooley Lab	99	396	\$12,000.00
Creative Arts Complex	368	1,472	\$50,000.00
Culbertson Hall	171	684	\$23,000.00
Haynes Hall	113	452	\$16,000.00
Howard Hall	119	476	\$16,000.00
Huffman	39	156	\$6,000.00
EPS	408	1,632	\$45,000.00
EPS Complex	928	3,712	\$106,000.00
Gaines Hall	175	700	\$23,000.00
Grad Art	6	24	\$2,000.00
Hamilton Hall	99	396	\$16,000.00
Heat Plant	17	68	\$3,000.00
Herrick Hall	118	472	\$16,000.00
Kellog Center	35	140	\$5,000.00
Leon Johnson Hall	313	1,252	\$37,000.00
Lewis Hall	163	652	\$21,000.00
Linfield Hall	295	1,180	\$34,000.00
Marga Hosaeus	134	536	\$18,000.00
Marsh Lab	187	748	\$24,000.00
McCall Hall	52	208	\$9,000.00
Molecular Bean	5	20	\$2,000.00
Montana Hall	156	624	\$22,000.00
Museum of the Rockies	166	664	\$25,000.00
OutDoor Rec	16	64	\$3,000.00
Plant BioScience	112	448	\$16,000.00
Plant Growth	152	608	\$20,000.00
Reid Hall	302	1,208	\$36,000.00
Renne Library	255	1,020	\$32,000.00
Roberts Hall	140	560	\$20,000.00
Romney	98	392	\$15,000.00
Swingle Health Center	137	548	\$18,000.00
Taylor Hall	56	224	\$10,000.00
Traphagen Hall	148	592	\$21,000.00
Univ. Record Storage	9	36	\$2,000.00
VisComm (Black Box)	144	576	\$21,000.00
Wilson Hall	325	1,300	\$38,000.00
Mech Room	501	2,004	\$30,000.00

**PROJECT CLOSEOUT CHECKLIST**

PROJECT TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_ PPA No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 CONSULTANT \_\_\_\_\_

*\*\* In absence of a Consultant, responsibilities will be determined at Pre-construction meeting*

*To be submitted with Application of Final Payment*

Contract Requirements	Date PM Verified	Date Completed	Required Documentation:
			Final application for payment (all contracts)
			Certificate of Substantial Completion - MSU Form 107 (over \$25K)
			Certificate of Final Acceptance - MSU Form118 (over \$25K)
			Consent of Surety to final payment MSU Form103 (if over \$25K)

MSU PM			Verification of All Change Orders & Final Amounts with Contract amounts
--------	--	--	---

*Contractor to submit all deliverables to the Consultant  
To be submitted with Application of Final Payment*

Contractor Requirements	Date PM Verified	Date Completed	Required Deliverables:
			Final walk through and instructions to Owner
			As-built "red lined" drawings (PDF Color Scan of Redlined Construction Set)
			Complete set of project shop drawings/Product Data (3Sets)
			Demonstration & Training
			City of Bozeman Building Permits: <input type="checkbox"/> Fire Suppression test & Certificate <input type="checkbox"/> Fire Alarm test & Certificate <input type="checkbox"/> Elevator Inspection <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing & HVAC test & Inspection <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical Inspection <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary certificate of occupancy <input type="checkbox"/> Final certificate of occupancy
			Final project inspection
			Notification of completion of punch list
			Copy of warranty Binder

Contractor Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Consultant Signature \_\_\_\_\_

*Submit at Record Document Stage/Consultant shall submit Contractor Deliverables to Owner*

Consultant Requirements	Date PM Verified	Date Completed	Required Deliverables:
			Operation & Maintenance Manuals: including warranties or guarantees for all equipment (2 copies – project, trades, building file, support manager: PDF & Paper) <input type="checkbox"/> HVAC <input type="checkbox"/> Plumbing <input type="checkbox"/> Electrical <input type="checkbox"/> Elevator <input type="checkbox"/> Fire Alarm <input type="checkbox"/> Roof <input type="checkbox"/> Project Manual (Divisions 1-13)

Consultant Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Project Manager \_\_\_\_\_

**MONTANA  
PREVAILING WAGE RATES FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION SERVICES 2018**

**Effective: *January 27, 2018***

**Steve Bullock, Governor  
*State of Montana***

**Galen Hollenbaugh, Commissioner  
*Department of Labor and Industry***

To obtain copies of prevailing wage rate schedules, or for information relating to public works projects and payment of prevailing wage rates, visit ERD at [www.mtwagehourbopa.com](http://www.mtwagehourbopa.com) or contact:

Employment Relations Division  
Montana Department of Labor and Industry  
P. O. Box 201503  
Helena, MT 59620-1503  
Phone 406-444-5600  
TDD 406-444-5549

**The Labor Standards Bureau welcomes questions, comments, and suggestions from the public. In addition, we'll do our best to provide information in an accessible format, upon request, in compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act.**

**MONTANA PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS**

The Commissioner of the Department of Labor and Industry, in accordance with Sections 18-2-401 and 18-2-402 of the Montana Code Annotated (MCA), has determined the standard prevailing rate of wages for the occupations listed in this publication.

The wages specified herein control the prevailing rate of wages for the purposes of Section 18-2-401, et seq., MCA. It is required each employer pay (as a minimum) the rate of wages, including fringe benefits, travel allowance, zone pay and per diem applicable to the district in which the work is being performed as provided in the attached wage determinations.

All Montana Prevailing Wage Rates are available on the internet at [www.mtwagehourbopa.com](http://www.mtwagehourbopa.com) or by contacting the Labor Standards Bureau at (406) 444-5600 or TDD (406) 444-5549.

In addition, this publication provides general information concerning compliance with Montana's Prevailing Wage Law and the payment of prevailing wages. For detailed compliance information relating to public works contracts and payment of prevailing wage rates, please consult the regulations on the internet at [www.mtwagehourbopa.com](http://www.mtwagehourbopa.com) or contact the Labor Standards Bureau at (406) 444-5600 or TDD (406) 444-5549.

GALEN HOLLENBAUGH  
Commissioner  
Department of Labor and Industry  
State of Montana

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### MONTANA PREVAILING WAGE REQUIREMENTS:

A. Date of Publication .....	3
B. Definition of Building Construction .....	3
C. Definition of Public Works Contract .....	3
D. Prevailing Wage Schedule .....	3
E. Rates to Use for Projects .....	3
F. Wage Rate Adjustments for Multiyear Contracts .....	3
G. Fringe Benefits .....	4
H. Prevailing Wage Districts .....	4
I. Dispatch City .....	5
J. Zone Pay .....	5
K. Computing Travel Benefits .....	5
L. Per Diem .....	5
M. Apprentices .....	5
N. Posting Notice of Prevailing Wages .....	5
O. Employment Preference .....	5
P. Projects of a Mixed Nature .....	6
Q. Occupations Definitions Website .....	6
R. Welder Rates .....	6
S. Foreman Rates .....	6

### WAGE RATES:

BOILERMAKERS .....	7
BRICK, BLOCK, AND STONE MASONS .....	7
CARPENTERS .....	7
CEMENT MASONS AND CONCRETE FINISHERS .....	8
CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	
OPERATORS GROUP 1 .....	8
OPERATORS GROUP 2 .....	9
OPERATORS GROUP 3 .....	9
OPERATORS GROUP 4 .....	10
OPERATORS GROUP 5 .....	10
OPERATORS GROUP 6 .....	10
OPERATORS GROUP 7 .....	11
CONSTRUCTION LABORERS	
LABORERS GROUP 1 .....	11
LABORERS GROUP 2 .....	11
LABORERS GROUP 3 .....	12
LABORERS GROUP 4 .....	12
DRYWALL APPLICATORS .....	12
ELECTRICIANS: INCLUDING BUILDING AUTOMATION CONTROL .....	13
ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS .....	13
FLOOR LAYERS .....	14
GLAZIERS .....	14
HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING .....	14
INSULATION WORKERS - MECHANICAL (HEAT AND FROST) .....	15
IRONWORKERS - STRUCTURAL STEEL AND REBAR PLACERS .....	15
MILLWRIGHTS .....	15
PAINTERS: INCLUDING PAPERHANGERS .....	16
PILE BUCKS .....	16
PLASTERERS .....	16
PLUMBERS, PIPEFITTERS, AND STEAMFITTERS .....	17
ROOFERS .....	18
SHEET METAL WORKERS .....	18
SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC INSTALLERS .....	19
SPRINKLER FITTERS .....	19
TAPERS .....	20
TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT INSTALLERS .....	20
TILELAYERS, TERRAZZO AND MARBLE FINISHERS .....	20
TILELAYERS, TERRAZZO AND MARBLE SETTERS .....	21
TRUCK DRIVERS .....	21

## **A. Date of Publication January 27,2018**

## **B. Definition of Building Construction**

For the purposes of Prevailing Wage, the Commissioner of Labor and Industry has determined that building construction occupations are defined to be those performed by a person engaged in a recognized trade or craft, or any skilled, semi-skilled, or unskilled manual labor related to the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or facility, and does not include engineering, superintendence, management, office or clerical work.

The Administrative Rules of Montana (ARM), 24.17.501(2) – 2(a), states *“Building construction projects generally are the constructions of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for housing persons, machinery, equipment, or supplies. It includes all construction of such structures, incidental installation of utilities and equipment, both above and below grade level, as well as incidental grading, utilities and paving.*

*Examples of building construction include, but are not limited to, alterations and additions to buildings, apartment buildings (5 stories and above), arenas (closed), auditoriums, automobile parking garages, banks and financial buildings, barracks, churches, city halls, civic centers, commercial buildings, court houses, detention facilities, dormitories, farm buildings, fire stations, hospitals, hotels, industrial buildings, institutional buildings, libraries, mausoleums, motels, museums, nursing and convalescent facilities, office buildings, out-patient clinics, passenger and freight terminal buildings, police stations, post offices, power plants, prefabricated buildings, remodeling buildings, renovating buildings, repairing buildings, restaurants, schools, service stations, shopping centers, stores, subway stations, theaters, warehouses, water and sewage treatment plants (buildings only), etc.”*

## **C. Definition of Public Works Contract**

Section 18-2-401(11)(a), MCA defines “public works contract” as *“...a contract for construction services let by the state, county, municipality, school district, or political subdivision or for nonconstruction services let by the state, county, municipality, or political subdivision in which the total cost of the contract is in excess of \$25,000...”*.

## **D. Prevailing Wage Schedule**

This publication covers only Building Construction occupations and rates. These rates will remain in effect until superseded by a more current publication. Current prevailing wage rate schedules for Heavy Construction, Highway Construction, and Nonconstruction Services occupations can be found on the internet at [www.mtwagehoubopa.com](http://www.mtwagehoubopa.com) or by contacting the Labor Standards Bureau at (406) 444-5600 or TDD (406) 444-5549.

## **E. Rates to Use for Projects**

ARM, 24.17.127(1)(c), states *“The wage rates applicable to a particular public works project are those in effect at the time the bid specifications are advertised.”*

## **F. Wage Rate Adjustments for Multiyear Contracts**

Section 18-2-417, MCA states:

*“(1) Any public works contract that by the terms of the original contract calls for more than 30 months to fully perform must include a provision to adjust, as provided in subsection (2), the standard prevailing rate of wages to be paid to the workers performing the contract.*

*(2) The standard prevailing rate of wages paid to workers under a contract subject to this section must be adjusted 12 months after the date of the award of the public works contract. The amount of the adjustment must be a 3% increase. The adjustment must be made and applied every 12 months for the term of the contract.*

*(3) Any increase in the standard rate of prevailing wages for workers under this section is the sole responsibility of the contractor and any subcontractors and not the contracting agency.”*



## G. Fringe Benefits

Section 18-2-412, MCA states:

“(1) To fulfill the obligation...a contractor or subcontractor may:

(a) pay the amount of fringe benefits and the basic hourly rate of pay that is part of the standard prevailing rate of wages directly to the worker or employee in cash;

(b) make an irrevocable contribution to a trustee or a third person pursuant to a fringe benefit fund, plan, or program that meets the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or that is a bona fide program approved by the U. S. department of labor; or

(c) make payments using any combination of methods set forth in subsections (1)(a) and (1)(b) so that the aggregate of payments and contributions is not less than the standard prevailing rate of wages, including fringe benefits and travel allowances, applicable to the district for the particular type of work being performed.

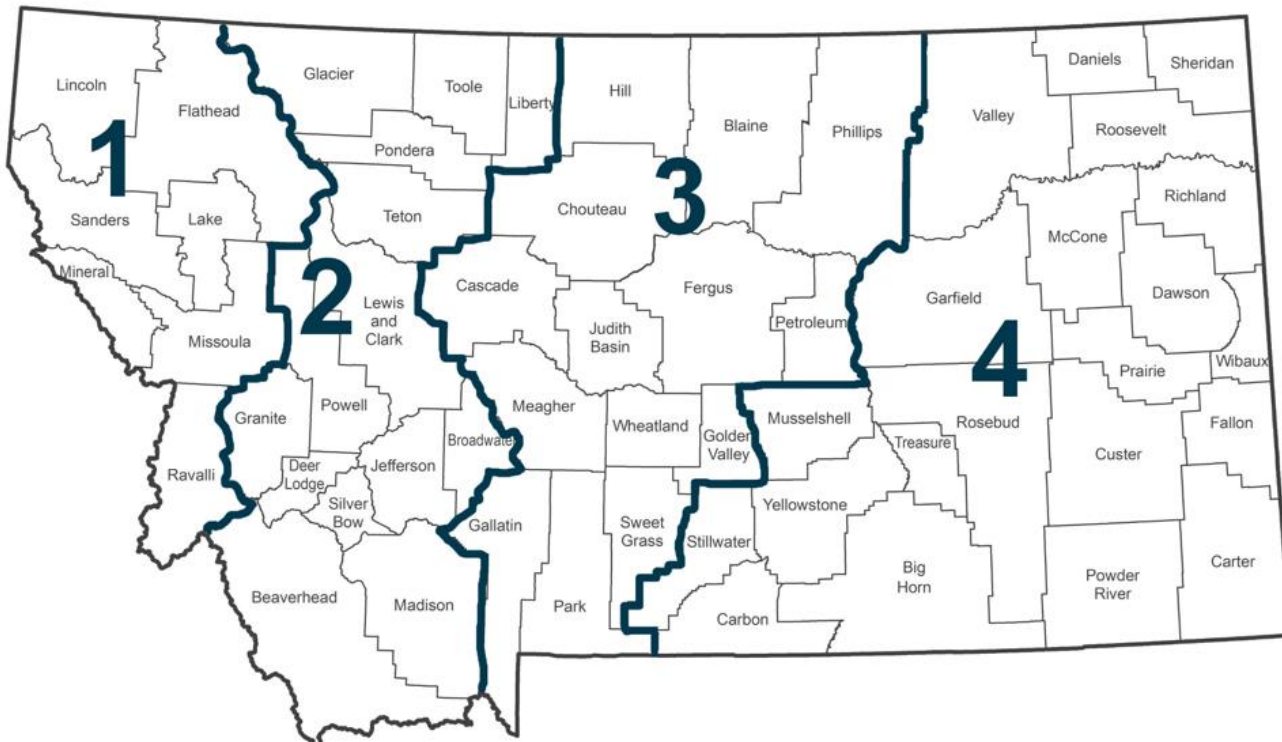
(2) The fringe benefit fund, plan, or program described in subsection (1)(b) must provide benefits to workers or employees for health care, pensions on retirement or death, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or bona fide programs that meet the requirements of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 or that are approved by the U. S. department of labor.”

Fringe benefits are paid for all hours worked (straight time and overtime hours). However, fringe benefits are not to be considered a part of the hourly rate of pay for calculating overtime, unless there is a collectively bargained agreement in effect that specifies otherwise.

## H. Prevailing Wage Districts

Montana counties are aggregated into 4 districts for the purpose of prevailing wage. The prevailing wage districts are composed of the following counties:

### Montana Prevailing Wage Districts



## **I. Dispatch City**

ARM, 24.17.103(11), defines dispatch city as “...the courthouse in the city from the following list which is closest to the center of the job: Billings, Bozeman, Butte, Great Falls, Helena, Kalispell, and Missoula.” A dispatch city shall be considered the point of origin only for jobs within the counties identified in that district (as shown below):

**District 1 – Kalispell and Missoula:** includes Flathead, Lake, Lincoln, Mineral, Missoula, Ravalli, and Sanders;

**District 2 – Butte and Helena:** includes Beaverhead, Broadwater, Deer Lodge, Glacier, Granite, Jefferson, Lewis and Clark, Liberty, Madison, Pondera, Powell, Silver Bow, Teton, and Toole;

**District 3 – Bozeman and Great Falls:** includes Blaine, Cascade, Chouteau, Fergus, Gallatin, Golden Valley, Hill, Judith Basin, Meagher, Park, Petroleum, Phillips, Sweet Grass, and Wheatland;

**District 4 – Billings:** includes Big Horn, Carbon, Carter, Custer, Daniels, Dawson, Fallon, Garfield, McCone, Musselshell, Powder River, Prairie, Richland, Roosevelt, Rosebud, Sheridan, Stillwater, Treasure, Valley, Wibaux, and Yellowstone.

## **J. Zone Pay**

Zone pay is not travel pay. ARM, 24.17.103(24), defines zone pay as “...an amount added to the base pay; the combined sum then becomes the new base wage rate to be paid for all hours worked on the project. Zone pay must be determined by measuring the road miles one way over the shortest practical maintained route from the dispatch city to the center of the job.” See section I above for a list of dispatch cities.

## **K. Computing Travel Benefits**

ARM, 24.17.103(22), states “ ‘Travel pay,’ also referred to as ‘travel allowance,’ is and must be paid for travel both to and from the job site, except those with special provisions listed under the classification. The rate is determined by measuring the road miles one direction over the shortest practical maintained route from the dispatch city or the employee's home, whichever is closer, to the center of the job.” See section I above for a list of dispatch cities.

## **L. Per Diem**

ARM, 24.17.103(18), states “ ‘Per diem’ typically covers costs associated with board and lodging expenses. Per diem is paid when an employee is required to work at a location outside the daily commuting distance and is required to stay at that location overnight or longer.”

## **M. Apprentices**

Wage rates for apprentices registered in approved federal or state apprenticeship programs are contained in those programs. Additionally, Section 18-2-416(2), MCA states “...The full amount of any applicable fringe benefits must be paid to the apprentice while the apprentice is working on the public works contract.” Apprentices not registered in approved federal or state apprenticeship programs will be paid the appropriate journey level prevailing wage rate when working on a public works contract.

## **N. Posting Notice of Prevailing Wages**

Section 18-2-406, MCA provides that contractors, subcontractors and employers who are “...performing work or providing construction services under public works contracts, as provided in this part, shall post in a prominent and accessible site on the project or staging area, not later than the first day of work and continuing for the entire duration of the project, a legible statement of all wages and fringe benefits to be paid to the employees.”

## **O. Employment Preference**

Sections 18-2-403 and 18-2-409, MCA requires contractors to give preference to the employment of bona fide Montana residents in the performance of work on public works contracts.

## **P. Projects of a Mixed Nature**

Section 18-2-408, MCA states:

*“(1) The contracting agency shall determine, based on the preponderance of labor hours to be worked, whether the public works construction services project is classified as a highway construction project, a heavy construction project, or a building construction project.*

*(2) Once the project has been classified, employees in each trade classification who are working on that project must be paid at the rate for that project classification”*

## **Q. Occupations Definitions**

You can find definitions for these occupations on the following Bureau of Labor Statistics website:

[http://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes\\_stru.htm](http://www.bls.gov/oes/current/oes_stru.htm)

## **R. Welder Rates**

Welders receive the rate prescribed for the craft performing an operation to which welding is incidental.

## **S. Foreman Rates**

Rates are no longer set for foremen. However, if a foreman performs journey level work, the foreman must be paid at least the journey level rate.

# WAGE RATES

## BOILERMAKERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$30.25	\$30.30
District 2	\$30.25	\$30.30
District 3	\$30.25	\$30.30
District 4	\$30.25	\$30.30

### **Duties Include:**

Construct, assemble, maintain, and repair stationary steam boilers, boiler house auxiliaries, process vessels, and pressure vessels.

### **Travel:**

#### **All Districts**

0-120 mi. free zone

>120 mi. federal mileage rate/mi.

### **Special Provision:**

Travel is paid only at the beginning and end of the job.

### **Per Diem:**

#### **All Districts**

0-70 mi. free zone

>70-120 mi. \$55.00/day

>120 mi. \$70.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## BRICK, BLOCK, AND STONE MASONS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$26.58	\$14.00
District 2	\$26.58	\$14.00
District 3	\$26.22	\$14.00
District 4	\$26.22	\$14.00

### **Travel:**

#### **All Districts**

0-45 mi. free zone

>45-60 mi. \$25.00/day

>60-90 mi. \$55.00/day

>90 mi. \$65.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CARPENTERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$22.06	\$13.07
District 2	\$22.00	\$13.36
District 3	\$22.00	\$13.07
District 4	\$24.58	\$13.07

### **Zone Pay:**

#### **All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

### **Duties Include:**

Install roll and batt insulation, and hardwood floors.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CEMENT MASONS AND CONCRETE FINISHERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$19.22	\$10.36
District 2	\$21.73	\$10.51
District 3	\$21.57	\$10.36
District 4	\$19.22	\$10.36

### **Duties Include:**

Smooth and finish surfaces of poured concrete, such as floors, walks, sidewalks, or curbs. Align forms for sidewalks, curbs, or gutters.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### **Zone Pay:**

#### **All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$2.95/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$4.75/hr.

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 1

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$26.41	\$12.20
District 2	\$26.41	\$12.20
District 3	\$26.41	\$12.20
District 4	\$26.41	\$12.20

### **This group includes but is not limited to:**

Air Compressor; Auto Fine Grader; Belt Finishing; Boring Machine (Small); Cement Silo; Crane, A-Frame Truck Crane; Crusher Conveyor; DW-10, 15, and 20 Tractor Roller; Farm Tractor; Forklift; Form Grader; Front-End Loader, under 1 cu. yd; Oiler, Heavy Duty Drills; Herman Nelson Heater; Mucking Machine; Oiler, All Except Cranes/Shovels; Pumpman.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### **Zone Pay:**

#### **All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 2

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$27.20	\$12.20
District 2	\$27.20	\$12.20
District 3	\$27.20	\$12.20
District 4	\$27.20	\$12.20

**Zone Pay:**  
**All Districts**  
 0-30 mi. free zone  
 >30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.  
 >60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Air Doctor; Backhoe\Excavator\Shovel, up to and incl. 3 cu. yds; Bit Grinder; Bituminous Paving Travel Plant; Boring Machine, Large; Broom, Self-Propelled; Concrete Travel Batcher; Concrete Float & Spreader; Concrete Bucket Dispatcher; Concrete Finish Machine; Concrete Conveyor; Distributor; Dozer, Rubber-Tired, Push, & Side Boom; Elevating Grader\Gradall; Field Equipment Serviceman; Front-End Loader, 1 cu. yd up to and incl. 5 cu. yds; Grade Setter; Heavy Duty Drills, All Types; Hoist\Tugger, All; Hydralift Forklifts & Similar; Industrial Locomotive; Motor Patrol (except finish); Mountain Skidder; Oiler, Cranes\Shovels; Pavement Breaker, EMSCO; Power Saw, Self-Propelled; Pugmill; Pumpcrete\Grout Machine; Punch Truck; Roller, other than Asphalt; Roller, Sheepsfoot (Self-Propelled); Roller, 25 tons and over; Ross Carrier; Rotomill, under 6 ft; Trenching Machine; Washing /Screening Plant.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 3

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$28.45	\$12.20
District 2	\$28.45	\$12.20
District 3	\$28.45	\$12.20
District 4	\$28.45	\$12.20

**Zone Pay:**  
**All Districts**  
 0-30 mi. free zone  
 >30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.  
 >60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Asphalt Paving Machine; Asphalt Screed; Backhoe\Excavator\Shovel, over 3 cu. yds; Cableway Highline; Concrete Batch Plant; Concrete Curing Machine; Concrete Pump; Cranes, Creter; Cranes, Electric Overhead; Cranes, 24 tons and under; Curb Machine\Slip Form Paver; Finish Dozer; Front-End Loader, over 5 cu. yds; Mechanic\Welder; Pioneer Dozer; Roller Asphalt (Breakdown & Finish); Rotomill, over 6 ft; Scraper, Single, Twin, or Pulling Belly-Dump; YO-YO Cat.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 4

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$29.45	\$12.20
District 2	\$29.45	\$12.20
District 3	\$29.45	\$12.20
District 4	\$29.45	\$12.20

**Zone Pay:**  
**All Districts**  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Asphalt\Hot Plant Operator; Cranes, 25 tons up to and incl. 44 tons; Crusher Operator; Finish Motor Patrol; Finish Scraper.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 5

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$30.45	\$12.20
District 2	\$30.45	\$12.20
District 3	\$30.45	\$12.20
District 4	\$30.45	\$12.20

**Zone Pay:**  
**All Districts**  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Cranes, 45 tons up to and incl. 74 tons.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 6

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$31.45	\$12.20
District 2	\$31.45	\$12.20
District 3	\$31.45	\$12.20
District 4	\$31.45	\$12.20

**Zone Pay:**  
**All Districts**  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Cranes, 75 tons up to and incl. 149 tons; Cranes, Whirley (All).

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OPERATORS GROUP 7

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$32.45	\$12.20
District 2	\$32.45	\$12.20
District 3	\$32.45	\$12.20
District 4	\$32.45	\$12.20

**Zone Pay:**  
**All Districts**  
0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.50/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$5.50/hr.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Cranes, 150 tons up to and incl. 250 tons; Cranes, over 250 tons—add \$1.00 for every 100 tons over 250 tons; Crane, Tower (All); Crane Stiff-Leg or Derrick; Helicopter Hoist.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 1 / FLAG PERSON FOR TRAFFIC CONTROL

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$19.90	\$9.92
District 2	\$18.75	\$9.92
District 3	\$18.75	\$9.92
District 4	\$18.75	\$9.92

**Zone Pay:**  
**All Districts**  
0-15 mi. free zone  
>15-30 mi. base pay + \$0.65/hr.  
>30-50 mi. base pay + \$0.85/hr.  
>50 mi. base pay + \$1.25/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 2

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$17.64	\$7.54
District 2	\$18.67	\$8.49
District 3	\$17.55	\$7.28
District 4	\$19.14	\$3.76

**Zone Pay:**  
**All Districts**  
0-15 mi. free zone  
>15-30 mi. base pay + \$0.65/hr.  
>30-50 mi. base pay + \$0.85/hr.  
>50 mi. base pay + \$1.25/hr.

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

General Labor; Asbestos Removal; Burning Bar; Bucket Man; Carpenter Tender; Caisson Worker; Cement Mason Tender; Cement Handler (dry); Chuck Tender; Choker Setter; Concrete Worker; Curb Machine-lay Down; Crusher and Batch Worker; Heater Tender; Fence Erector; Landscape Laborer; Landscaper; Lawn Sprinkler Installer; Pipe Wrapper; Pot Tender; Powderman Tender; Rail and Truck Loaders and Unloaders; Riprapper; Sign Erection; Guardrail and Jersey Rail; Spike Driver; Stake Jumper; Signalman; Tail Hoseman; Tool Checker and Houseman and Traffic Control Worker.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)



### CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 3

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$20.90	\$9.92
District 2	\$20.90	\$9.92
District 3	\$20.90	\$9.92
District 4	\$20.90	\$9.92

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Concrete Vibrator; Dumpman (Grademan); Equipment Handler; Geotextile and Liners; High-Pressure Nozzleman; Jackhammer (Pavement Breaker) Non-Riding Rollers; Pipelayer; Posthole Digger (Power); Power Driven Wheelbarrow; Rigger; Sandblaster (excluding all surface preparation work for paint); Sod Cutter-Power and Tamper.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

**Zone Pay:**

**All Districts**

0-15 mi. free zone  
>15-30 mi. base pay + \$0.65/hr.  
>30-50 mi. base pay + \$0.85/hr.  
>50 mi. base pay + \$1.25/hr.

### CONSTRUCTION LABORERS GROUP 4

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$21.20	\$9.92
District 2	\$21.20	\$9.92
District 3	\$22.44	\$9.92
District 4	\$21.20	\$9.92

**This group includes but is not limited to:**

Hod Carrier\*\*\*; Water Well Laborer; Blaster; Wagon Driller; Asphalt Raker; Cutting Torch; Grade Setter; High-Scaler; Power Saws (Faller & Concrete) Powderman; Rock & Core Drill; Track or Truck Mounted Wagon Drill and Welder incl. Air Arc.

\*\*\*Hod Carriers will receive the same amount of travel and/or subsistence pay as bricklayers when requested to travel.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

**Zone Pay:**

**All Districts**

0-15 mi. free zone  
>15-30 mi. base pay + \$0.65/hr.  
>30-50 mi. base pay + \$0.85/hr.  
>50 mi. base pay + \$1.25/hr.

### DRYWALL APPLICATORS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$22.00	\$13.07
District 2	\$22.00	\$13.36
District 3	\$22.00	\$13.07
District 4	\$22.00	\$13.07

**Duties Include:**

Drywall and ceiling tile installation.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

**Zone Pay:**

**All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

## ELECTRICIANS: INCLUDING BUILDING AUTOMATION CONTROL

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$29.28	\$13.09
District 2	\$29.23	\$12.83
District 3	\$30.50	\$12.57
District 4	\$32.74	\$13.37

### **Duties Include:**

Electrical wiring; equipment and fixtures; street lights; electrical control systems. Installation and/or adjusting of building automation controls also during testing and balancing, commissioning and retro-commissioning.

### **Travel:**

#### **District 1**

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

- 0-10 mi. free zone
- >10-45 mi. \$0.585/mi. in excess of the free zone.
- >45 mi. \$75.00/day

#### **Districts 2 & 3**

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

- 0-08 mi. free zone
- >08-50 mi. federal mileage rate/mi. in excess of the free zone.
- >50 mi. \$66.00/day

#### **District 4**

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

- 0-18 mi. free zone
- >18-60 mi. federal mileage rate/mi.
- >60 mi. \$75.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$50.82	\$31.89
District 2	\$50.82	\$31.89
District 3	\$50.82	\$31.89
District 4	\$50.82	\$31.89

### **Travel:**

#### **All Districts**

- 0-15 mi. free zone
- >15-25 mi. \$40.21/day
- >25-35 mi. \$80.42/day
- >35 mi. \$84.90/day or cost of receipts for hotel and meals, whichever is greater.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## FLOOR LAYERS

### No Rate Established

Lay and install carpet from rolls or blocks on floors.  
Install padding and trim flooring materials.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## GLAZIERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$18.55	\$2.50
District 2	\$16.20	\$2.50
District 3	\$21.37	\$1.18
District 4	\$21.49	\$2.26

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### Travel and Per Diem:

#### All Districts

No travel or per diem established.

## HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$28.51	\$17.91
District 2	\$28.51	\$17.91
District 3	\$28.51	\$17.91
District 4	\$28.51	\$17.91

### Duties Include:

Testing and balancing, commissioning and retro-commissioning of all air-handling equipment and duct work.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### Travel:

#### All Districts

0-50 mi. free zone

>50 mi.

- \$0.25/mi. in employer vehicle.
- \$0.65/mi. in employee vehicle.

### Per Diem:

#### All Districts

\$65/day

## INSULATION WORKERS - MECHANICAL (HEAT AND FROST)

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$28.67	\$19.47
District 2	\$28.67	\$19.47
District 3	\$28.67	\$19.47
District 4	\$28.67	\$19.47

### **Duties Include:**

Insulate pipes, ductwork or other mechanical systems.

### **Travel:**

#### **All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-40 mi. \$20.00/day

>40-50 mi. \$30.00/day

>50-60 mi. \$40.00/day

>60 mi. \$45.00/day plus

- \$0.56/mi. if transportation is not provided.
- \$0.20/mi. if in company vehicle.

>60 mi. \$80.00/day on jobs requiring an overnight stay plus

- \$0.56/mi. if transportation is not provided.
- \$0.20/mi. if in company vehicle.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## IRONWORKERS - STRUCTURAL STEEL AND REBAR PLACERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$27.21	\$24.54
District 2	\$27.25	\$20.98
District 3	\$27.25	\$20.98
District 4	\$27.25	\$20.98

### **Duties Include:**

Structural steel erection; assemble prefabricated metal buildings; cut, bend, tie, and place rebar; energy producing windmill type towers; metal bleacher seating; handrail fabrication and ornamental steel.

### **Travel:**

#### **District 1**

0-45 mi. free zone

>45-60 mi. \$35.00/day

>60-100 mi. \$60.00/day

>100 mi. \$80.00/day

### **Special Provision:**

When the employer provides transportation, travel will not be paid. However, when an employee is required to travel over 70 miles one way, the employee may elect to receive the travel pay in lieu of the transportation.

#### **Districts 2, 3 & 4**

0-45 mi. free zone

>45-85 mi. \$55.00/day

>85 mi. \$85.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## MILLWRIGHTS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$32.00	\$13.07
District 2	\$32.00	\$13.36
District 3	\$32.00	\$13.07
District 4	\$32.00	\$13.07

### **Zone Pay:**

#### **All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## PAINTERS: INCLUDING PAPERHANGERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$19.38	\$7.81
District 2	\$18.60	\$8.76
District 3	\$23.73	\$8.76
District 4	\$19.93	\$9.28

### **Duties Include:**

All surface preparation for paint.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### **Travel:**

#### **All Districts**

0-120 mi. free zone

>120 mi. \$45.00/day

## PILE BUCKS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$29.00	\$13.07
District 2	\$29.00	\$13.36
District 3	\$29.00	\$13.07
District 4	\$29.00	\$13.07

### **Duties Include:**

Set up crane; set up hammer; weld tips on piles; set leads; insure piles are driven straight with the use of level or plum bob. Give direction to crane operator as to speed and direction of swing. Cut piles to grade.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### **Zone Pay:**

#### **All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$4.00/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$6.00/hr.

## PLASTERERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$19.22	\$10.36
District 2	\$21.73	\$10.51
District 3	\$19.22	\$10.36
District 4	\$19.22	\$10.36

### **Duties Include:**

All materials beyond the substrate, such as a moisture barrier, any type of drainage installation between the moisture barrier and insulation or EPS board, the attachment of the EPS board, installation of fiberglass mesh embedded in the base coat, any water-resistant coat that is applied on top of the insulation to serve as a weather barrier, and the application of the finish coat.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### **Zone Pay:**

#### **All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone

>30-60 mi. base pay + \$2.95/hr.

>60 mi. base pay + \$4.75/hr

## PLUMBERS, PIPEFITTERS, AND STEAMFITTERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$28.28	\$14.56
District 2	\$30.17	\$15.83
District 3	\$30.17	\$15.83
District 4	\$31.81	\$17.86

### **Duties Include:**

Assemble, install, alter, and repair pipe-lines or pipe systems that carry water, steam, air, other liquids or gases. Testing of piping systems, commissioning and retro-commissioning. Workers in this occupation may also install heating and cooling equipment and mechanical control systems.

### **Travel:**

#### **District 1**

0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-50 mi. \$25.00/day  
>50-75 mi. \$40.00/day  
>75 mi. \$75.00/day

#### **Special Provision**

If transportation is not provided, mileage at \$0.35/mi. with a separate free zone of 20 miles is added to the amounts above. However, if the employee is traveling more than 75 miles/day, only subsistence is required.

#### **Districts 2 & 3**

0-40 mi. free zone  
>40-80 mi. \$35.00/day  
>80 mi. \$85.00/day

#### **Special Provision:**

If employer provides transportation, travel pay will be ½ of the amounts listed above unless the employee stays overnight. If the employee chooses to stay overnight, the employee will receive the full amount of travel listed above even if the employer furnishes transportation.

#### **District 4**

0-70 free zone  
>70 mi.

- On jobs when employees do not work consecutive days: \$0.55/mi. if employer doesn't provide transportation. Not to exceed two trips.
- On jobs when employees work any number of consecutive days: \$100.00/day.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## ROOFERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$24.17	\$11.48
District 2	\$23.44	\$ 9.08
District 3	\$19.69	\$ 5.28
District 4	\$20.84	\$ 2.23

### Travel:

#### District 1

0-50 mi. free zone  
>50 mi. \$0.35/mi.

#### District 2,

0-25 mi. free zone  
>25 mi. \$0.35/mi.

#### District 3

0-25 mi. free zone  
>25 mi. \$0.35/mi.

#### District 4

0-30 mi. free zone  
>30 mi. \$0.25/mi.

### Per Diem:

#### District 1

\$56.00/day

#### District 2

Employer pays for room + \$25.00/day.

#### District 3

Employer pays for room + \$25.00/day.

#### District 4

\$50.00/day.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## SHEET METAL WORKERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$28.51	\$17.91
District 2	\$28.51	\$17.91
District 3	\$28.51	\$17.91
District 4	\$28.51	\$17.91

### Duties Include:

Testing and balancing, commissioning and retro-commissioning of all air-handling equipment and duct work. Manufacture, fabrication, assembling, installation, dismantling, and alteration of all HVAC systems, air veyer systems, and exhaust systems. All lagging over insulation and all duct lining. Metal roofing.

### Travel:

#### All Districts

0-50 mi. free zone  
>50 mi.

- \$0.25/mi. in employer vehicle
- \$0.65/mi. in employee vehicle

### Per Diem:

#### All Districts

\$65.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## SOLAR PHOTOVOLTAIC INSTALLERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$29.28	\$13.09
District 2	\$25.80	\$11.03
District 3	\$25.51	\$12.57
District 4	\$26.18	\$11.38

### **Travel:**

#### **District 1**

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

- 0-10 mi. free zone
- >10-45 mi. \$0.585/mi. in excess of the free zone.
- >45 mi. \$75.00/day

#### **Districts 2 & 3**

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

- 0-08 mi. free zone
- >08-50 mi. federal mileage rate/mi. in excess of the free zone.
- >50 mi. \$66.00/day

#### **District 4**

No mileage due when traveling in employer's vehicle.

The following travel allowance is applicable when traveling in employee's vehicle:

- 0-18 mi. free zone
- >18-60 mi. federal mileage rate/mi.
- >60 mi. \$75.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## SPRINKLER FITTERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$33.35	\$19.49
District 2	\$33.35	\$19.49
District 3	\$33.35	\$19.49
District 4	\$32.87	\$10.95

### **Duties Include:**

Duties Include but not limited to any and all fire protection systems: Installation, dismantling, inspection, testing, maintenance, repairs, adjustments, and corrections of all fire protection and fire control systems, including both overhead and underground water mains, all piping, fire hydrants, standpipes, air lines, tanks, and pumps used in connection with sprinkler and alarm systems.

### **Travel:**

#### **All Districts**

- 0-60 mi. free zone
- >60-80 mi. \$19.00/day
- >80-100 mi. \$29.00/day
- >100 mi. \$90.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)



## TAPERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$19.38	\$7.81
District 2	\$18.60	\$8.76
District 3	\$23.73	\$8.76
District 4	\$19.93	\$9.28

**Travel:**  
**All Districts**  
0-120 mi. free zone  
>120 mi. \$45.00/day

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT INSTALLERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$31.13	\$4.71
District 2	\$22.22	\$5.07
District 3	\$22.40	\$5.23
District 4	\$24.13	\$8.74

**Travel:**  
**All Districts**  
The federal mileage rate/mi. in effect when travel occurs if using own vehicle.

**Per Diem:**  
**All Districts**  
Employer pays for meals and lodging up to \$65.00/day. When jobsite is located in Big Sky, West Yellowstone, and Gardiner, lodging and meals will be provided by the employer for all actual and reasonable expenses incurred.

### **Duties Include:**

Install voice; sound; vision and data systems. This occupation includes burglar alarms, fire alarms, fiber optic systems, and video systems for security or entertainment.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## TILELAYERS, TERRAZZO AND MARBLE FINISHERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$18.82	\$13.38
District 2	\$18.82	\$13.38
District 3	\$18.82	\$13.38
District 4	\$18.82	\$13.38

**Travel:**  
**All Districts**  
0-60 mi. free zone  
>60-75 mi. \$30.00/day  
>75-215 mi. \$65.00/day  
>215 mi. \$80.00/day

### **Duties Include:**

Finish work on hard tile, marble, and wood tile to floors, ceilings, and roof decks

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

## TILELAYERS, TERRAZZO AND MARBLE SETTERS

<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>	
District 1	\$26.04	\$13.38
District 2	\$26.04	\$13.38
District 3	\$26.04	\$13.38
District 4	\$26.04	\$13.38

### **Duties Include:**

Apply hard tile, marble, and wood tile to floors, ceilings, and roof decks

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### **Travel:**

#### **All Districts**

0-60 mi. free zone  
>60-75 mi. \$30.00/day  
>75-215 mi. \$65.00/day  
>215 mi. \$80.00/day

## TRUCK DRIVERS

	<b>Wage</b>	<b>Benefit</b>
District 1	\$28.88	\$9.42
District 2	\$28.88	\$9.42
District 3	\$28.88	\$9.42
District 4	\$28.88	\$9.42

### **This group includes but is not limited to:**

Combination Truck & Concrete Mixer; Distributor Driver; Dry Batch Trucks; Dump Trucks & Similar Equipment; Flat Trucks; Lowboys, Four-Wheel Trailers, Float Semitrailer; Powder Truck Driver (Bulk Unloader Type); Servicemen; Service Truck Drivers, Fuel Truck Drivers, Tiremen; Trucks with Power Equipment; Truck Mechanic; Water Tank Drivers, Petroleum Product Drivers.

[↑ Back to Table of Contents](#)

### **Zone Pay:**

#### **All Districts**

0-30 mi. free zone  
>30-60 mi. base pay + \$3.05/hr.  
>60 mi. base pay + \$.485/hr.

**SECTION 011000  
SUMMARY**

1.1 PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. Related Documents
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Project Description
  - 1. Interior renovation of existing office, conference, and laboratory workroom spaces.
  - 2. Relocation of WIMU regional program from the adjacent building to the new location.
- C. Site Information
  - 1. Scope of work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the east side of the first and second levels of 2155 Analysis Drive.
- D. Contracts
  - 1. Contracts shall be under one General Contract and shall include, but not be limited to, all labor, materials, and supervision necessary to furnish and install the Work.
- E. Work Sequence
  - 1. The work will be conducted in one (1) phase to provide the least possible interference to the activities of the Owner's personnel and activities.
  - 2. The Contractor will have access to project area in 2155 Analysis Dive as shown on drawing sheet A0.1 from the date of receipt of the contract.
- F. Contractor Use of Premises
  - 1. Work on this contract is expected to be done during regular working hours Monday through Friday. Any variation from this will require prior approval of the Consultant and Owner.
  - 2. All work must be coordinated with MSU at all times and MSU must be informed about any work impacting campus operations 72 hours or 3 working days in advance of work being conducted and shall require MSU approval.
  - 3. General: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated; allow for Owner/MSU occupancy and use by the public. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
  - 4. Contractor shall conduct all his work in such a manner as to minimize the inconvenience and disruption of MSU's daily schedule.
  - 5. Confine operations at the site to the areas permitted under the Contract. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project construction.

6. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials to the areas designated on the drawings. If additional storage is necessary, obtain and pay for such storage off-site.
7. Contractor shall establish a staging area for storage of materials and equipment.
8. The Contractor is to coordinate with MSU for the location of the job site trailer office.
9. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to MSU and MSU's employees, staff and visitors at all times, unless otherwise agreed by MSU. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

G. Parking and Site Access

*(See also Supplemental Conditions of the Contract for Construction.)*

1. Access and egress to and from the project site shall be from service entrance at east end of building only. In cases where a different route must be used for a specific purpose, permission must be obtained from MSU. Access routes are for delivery of equipment, tools, and materials and not for parking.
2. The site Staging Areas for materials and equipment are designated on the Cover Sheet of the Contract Documents. Staged materials and equipment must be secured on the ground surface or in trailers. Site staging areas shall be fenced in accordance with the Contract Documents. Vehicles in addition to those allowed to be parked may not be used for staging of equipment, tools, or materials.

H. Owner Occupancy

1. Full Owner/MSU Occupancy: The Owner/MSU will occupy the site during the entire construction period. Cooperate with MSU during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate MSU usage. Perform the work so as not to interfere with MSU's operations.

I. Safety Requirements

1. General: The safety measures required by the Contract Documents are not meant to be inclusive. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for safety on a 24-hours-per-day, 7 days-per-week basis and shall take whatever additional measures are necessary to insure the health and safety of the buildings' occupants, or pedestrians at or near the construction site and access routes and of all other persons in all areas affected by the Contractor's activities. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor is to submit to the Consultant, a detailed written plan specifying the safety procedures that will be followed. Include (but not by way of limitation) the following: Verbiage, size and locations of warning signs; construction sequence as related to safety; use of barricades (type and location); employee policies as related to safety; and delivery of materials as related to safety. Revise the safety plan as required during construction and resubmit to the Owner.
2. All application, material handling, and associated equipment shall conform to and be operated in conformance with OSHA safety requirements.
3. Comply with Federal, State, local, and the Owner's fire, health and safety requirements.

4. Advise MSU whenever work is expected to be hazardous or inconvenient (including objectionable odors) to MSU's employees, students, visitors or the building occupants.
5. Construction materials or equipment shall be placed so as not to endanger the work or prevent free access to all emergency devices or utility disconnects.
6. Maintain the proper rated fire extinguishers within easy access where power tools, sanding or other equipment is being used.
7. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by law, conditions and progress of the work, warning signs, barricades and other reasonable safeguards for safety and protection.

J. Existing Premises Condition

1. The Contractor is responsible for adequately documenting in photos the existing condition of the premises, to include external road surfaces, curbing and landscaped areas, specifically the cleanliness of areas. Any damage to the premises which is found after construction and is not so documented will be the responsibility of the Contractor to repair or replace.

K. Discrepancies in the Documents

1. The Contractor shall bring any discrepancies between any portions of the drawings and specifications to the attention of the Owner and the Consultant in writing. The Owner and Consultant shall review the discrepancy and clarify the intent desired in the Contract Documents. Unless specifically directed otherwise, the Contractor shall be obligated to provide the greater quantity or quality without any change in contract sum or time.

END OF SECTION 011000

**SECTION 012000  
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

1.1 GENERAL

A. Related Documents

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Summary

1. This Section specified administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
2. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section "Submittals".

C. Schedule of Values

1. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values, Form 100, with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Each prime Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for its part of the work with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
3. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
  - a. Contractor's construction schedule
  - b. Application for Payment form
  - c. List of subcontractors
  - d. Schedule of allowances
  - e. Schedule of alternates
  - f. List of products
  - g. List of principal suppliers and fabricators
  - h. Schedule of submittals
  - i. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Application for Payment.
  - j. Sub-Schedules: Where the work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
4. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
  - a. Identification: Include the following project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - 1) Project name
    - 2) Name of the Architect
    - 3) Project number (PPA No.)
    - 4) Contractor's name and address
    - 5) Date of submittal

- b. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - 1) Generic name
    - 2) Related specification section
    - 3) Name of subcontractor
    - 4) Name of manufacturer or fabricator
    - 5) Name of supplier
    - 6) Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value
    - 7) Dollar value
    - a) Percentage of Contract Sum in the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100%
  - c. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
  - d. Round amounts off to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  - e. For each part of the work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that art of the work.
5. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
- a. At the Contractor's option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.
6. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

D. Applications for Payment

- 1. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- 2. Payment Application Times: Each progress payment date is as indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- 3. Payment Application Forms: Use Montana Form 101 as the form for Application for Payment.
- 4. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.

- a. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
  - b. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
5. Transmittal: Submit one (1) executed copy of each Application for Payment to the Architect by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
- a. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
6. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
- a. List of subcontractors
  - b. Schedule of Values
    - 1) Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
  - c. Copies of building permits
    - 1) Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the work
  - d. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies (submitted with Contract)
  - e. Performance and payment bonds (submitted with Contract if required)
7. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the work.
8. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with this application include:
- a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
  - b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
  - c. Test/adjust/balance records
  - d. Maintenance instructions
  - e. Meter readings
  - f. Start-up performance reports
    - 1) Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance.
  - g. Final cleaning
    - 1) Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety



9. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
- a. Completion of project closeout requirements
    - 1) Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion
  - b. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled
    - 1) Assurance that work not complete and accepted will be completed without undue delay
    - 2) Transmittal of required project construction records to Owner

END OF SECTION 01200

**SECTION 012300  
ALTERNATES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section. See also *Instructions to Bidders 10.3 Award of Bids*.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

**1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Bid Alternate #1: Provide and install new shelving in the Prep / Anatomy Lab. See Section 011000 Project Summary and Bid Proposal

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 012500  
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. Related Documents
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and *Instructions to Bidders*.
  
- B. Substitution Procedures
  - 1. Substitutions include changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by the Contractor.
  - 2. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request on MSU Substitution Request Form 099 for each consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
    - a. Submit requests in accordance with *Instructions to Bidders*.
    - b. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for substitutions. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified, a list of changes needed to other parts of the Work required to accommodate proposed substitution, and any proposed changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time should the substitution be accepted.
  
- C. Architect will review proposed substitutions and notify Contractor of their acceptance or rejection. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation of evaluation.
  - 1. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  
- D. Do not submit unapproved substitutions on Shop Drawings or other submittals.

**END OF SECTION 012500**

## SECTION 013000

### SUBMITTALS

#### 1.1 GENERAL

##### A. Related Documents

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### B. Summary

1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the work, including:
  - a. Contractor's construction schedule
  - b. Submittal schedule
  - c. Daily construction reports
  - d. Shop Drawings
  - e. Product data
  - f. Samples

Note: All Submittals are to be both print and electronic.

2. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:
  - a. Permits
  - b. Applications for Payment
  - c. Performance and payment bonds
  - d. Insurance certificates
  - e. List of Subcontractors

3. The Schedule of Values submitted is included in Section "Applications for Payment".
4. Inspection and test reports are included in Section "Quality Requirements".
5. Unless otherwise instructed by the Owner all submittals shall be directed to Architect/Engineer Consultant of Record. The Contractor's construction schedule, submittal schedule and daily construction reports shall be directed to the Consultant's representative, the State of Montana's representative and MSU's representative. Shop drawings, product data and samples shall be directed to the Consultant's representative.

##### C. Submittal Procedures

1. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.

- b. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - 1) The Consultant reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
  - c. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
    - 1) Allow two (2) weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Consultant will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
    - 2) If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    - 3) Allow two (2) weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    - 4) No extension of contract time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Consultant sufficiently in advance of the work to permit processing.
2. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
- a. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
  - b. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
    - 1) Project name and PPA Number
    - 2) Date
    - 3) Name and address of Consultant
    - 4) Name and address of Contractor
    - 5) Name and address of Subcontractor
    - 6) Name and address of supplier
    - 7) Name of manufacturer
      - a) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
      - b) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
3. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Consultant using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.
- a. On the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include

Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Documents requirements.

- b. Transmittal Form: Contractor's standard form.

D. Contractor's Construction Schedule

1. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit both in print and electronically within thirty (30) days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work".
  - a. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values".
  - b. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate actual completion.
  - c. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  - d. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.
  - e. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
  - f. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Consultant's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.
3. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
4. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two (2) item cost correlation line, indicating "pre-calculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  - a. Refer to Section "Price and Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
5. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Consultant, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Transmit electronically and post copies in the project meeting room and temporary field office.
  - a. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have

completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

6. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule electronically and in print concurrently with report of each meeting.

#### E. Submittal Schedule

1. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within ten (10) days of the date required for establishment of the Contractor's construction schedule.
  - a. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products, as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
  - b. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the first thirty (30) or sixty (60) days of construction. Provide the following information:
    - 1) Scheduled date for the first submittal
    - 2) Related section number
    - 3) Submittal category
    - 4) Name of subcontractor
    - 5) Description of the part of the work covered
    - 6) Scheduled date for resubmittal
      - a) Scheduled date the Consultant's final release or approval
2. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Consultant, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
  - a. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
3. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

#### F. Daily Construction Reports

1. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Consultant at weekly intervals:
  - a. List of subcontractors at the site
  - b. Approximate count of personnel at the site
  - c. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
  - d. Accidents and unusual events
  - e. Meetings and significant decisions

- f. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
- g. Meter readings and similar recordings
- h. Emergency procedures
- i. Orders and requests of governing authorities
- j. Change Orders received, implemented
- k. Services connected, disconnected
- l. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
- m. Partial completions, occupancies
- n. Substantial Completions authorized

G. Shop Drawings

1. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the project is not considered Shop Drawings.
2. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings. Include the following information:
  - a. Dimensions
  - b. Identification of products and materials included
  - c. Compliance with specified standards
  - d. Notation of coordination requirements
  - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
  - f. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2" x 11", but no larger than 36" x 48".
  - g. Submittal: Submit electronically and in print for the Consultant's review; Consultant's comments will be returned electronically.
    - 1) One (1) of the prints returned shall be marked-up and maintained as a "Record Document".
  - k. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.
3. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.
  - a. Preparation of coordination drawings is specified in section "Project Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
  - b. Submit coordination drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequences and relationships of separate components to avoid conflicts in use of space.

H. Product Data

1. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's



installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawings".

- a. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
  - 1) Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - a) Compliance with recognized trade association standards
    - b) Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
  - 2) Application of testing agency labels and seals
    - a) Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
  - 3) Notation of coordination requirements
- b. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
- c. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
- d. Submittals: Submit two (2) copies of each required submittal; submit four (4) copies where required for maintenance manuals. The Consultant will retain one (1), and will return the other marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
  - 1) Unless non-compliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
- e. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  - 1) Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the installer's possession.
  - 2) Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

## I. Samples

1. Submit full-size, fully fabricated samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  - a. Mount, display, or package samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Consultant's sample. Include the following:
    - 1) Generic description of the sample
    - 2) Sample source
    - 3) Product name or name of manufacturer

- 4) Compliance with recognized standards
  - 5) Availability and delivery time
2. Submit samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
  - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than three (3)), that show approximate limits of the variations.
  - b. Refer to other specification sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
  - c. Refer to other sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
3. Preliminary Submittals: Where samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
  - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Consultant's mark indicating selection and other action.
4. Submittals: Except for samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit three (3) sets; one (1) will be returned marked with the action taken.
  - a. Maintain sets of samples, as returned, at the project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
    - 1) Unless non-compliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
    - 2) Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
5. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  - a. Field samples specified in individual sections are special types of samples. Field samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the work will be judged.
    - 1) Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

J. Consultant's Action

1. Except for submittals for record, information, or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Consultant will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
2. Action Stamp: The Consultant will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, as follows, to indicate the action taken:
  - a. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Make Corrections Noted", that part of the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
  - b. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Revise and Resubmit", do not proceed with that part of the work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
    - 1) Do not permit submittals marked "Revise and Resubmit" to be used at the project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.
  - c. Other Action: Where a submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, special processing or other activity, the submittal will be returned, marked "Action not Required".

END OF SECTION 013000

**SECTION 013100**  
**PROJECT COORDINATION**

**1.1 GENERAL**

- A. Related Documents
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  
- B. Summary
  - 1. This section specifies administrative and supervisor requirements necessary for project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
    - a. Coordination
    - b. Administrative and supervisory personnel
    - c. General installation provisions
    - d. Cleaning and protection
  - 2. Field Engineering is included in Section "Field Engineering".
  - 3. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and pre-installation conferences are included in Section "Project Meetings".
  - 4. Requirements for Contractor's Construction Schedule are included in Section "Submittals".
  
- C. Coordination
  - 1. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various sections of these specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the work. Coordinate construction operations included under different sections of the specifications that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
    - a. Provide access to work at all times for inspections by Owner and authorized representatives.
    - b. Provide safe working conditions and protection of completed work.
    - c. Provide barricades and signs.
    - d. Where installation of one part of the work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
    - e. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
    - f. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
    - g. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
      - 1) Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their work is required.
  - 2. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Notify Facilities Services or Campus Planning, Design and Construction of any expected disruptions in service or changes in construction schedule at least 72 hours (3 working days) in advance.
  - b. Preparation of schedules.
  - c. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
  - d. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - e. Progress meetings.
  - f. Project close-out activities.
3. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
- a. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the work. Refer to other sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.
- D. Submittals
- 1. Coordinated Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
    - a. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate shop drawings.
    - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - c. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals".
    - d. Section "Basic Electrical Requirements" for specific coordination drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.
  - 2. Staff Names: Within 15 days of Notice to Proceed, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers. Post copies of the list in the project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

## 1.2 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. Related Documents
- 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Summary
- 1. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
    - a. Pre-construction conference
    - b. Pre-installment conferences
    - c. Coordination meetings
    - d. Progress meetings
- C. Pre-construction Conference
- 1. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting.
    - a. Hold meeting at the project site or other convenient location and prior to commencement of construction activities, including the moving of

equipment on to the site. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

2. Attendees: The Owner, Consultant and their consultants, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work. Both the Contractor and the Contractor's job foremen shall attend the meeting, along with all subcontractors.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - a. Tentative construction schedule
  - b. Critical work sequencing
  - c. Designation of responsible personnel
  - d. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
  - e. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
  - f. Distribution of Contract Documents
  - g. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
  - h. Preparation of record documents
  - i. Use of the premises
  - j. Office, work and storage areas
  - k. Equipment deliveries and priorities
  - l. Safety procedures
  - m. First aid
  - n. Security
  - o. Housekeeping
  - p. Working hours

D. Pre-Installation Conferences

1. Conduct a pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Consultant of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
  - a. Contract Documents
  - b. Options
  - c. Related Change Orders
  - d. Purchases
  - e. Deliveries
  - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and quality control samples
  - g. Possible conflicts
  - h. Compatibility problems
  - i. Time schedules
  - j. Weather limitations
  - k. Manufacturer's recommendations
  - l. Compatibility of materials
  - m. Acceptability of substrates
  - n. Temporary facilities
  - o. Space and access limitations
  - p. Governing regulations

- q. Safety
  - r. Inspection and testing requirements
  - s. Required performance results
  - t. Recording requirements
  - u. Protection
3. The Consultant will record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, along with the approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, promptly, including the Owner and Consultant.
  4. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.
- E. Coordination Meeting
1. Conduct project coordination meetings at regularly scheduled times convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
  2. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved.
  3. The Consultant will record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.
- F. Progress Meetings
1. Conduct progress meetings at the project site at regularly scheduled intervals. Coordinate with the Owner and Consultant of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Consultant, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
  3. Agenda: Visit job site to raise specific pending issues prior to meeting. Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the contract time.
    - b. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
      - 1) Interface requirements
      - 2) Time
      - 3) Sequences
      - 4) Deliveries
      - 5) Off-site fabrication problems
      - 6) Access
      - 7) Site utilization

- 8) Temporary facilities and services
  - 9) Hours of work
  - 10) Hazards and risks
  - 11) Housekeeping
  - 12) Quality and work standards
  - 13) Change Orders
  - 14) Documentation of information for payment requests
4. Reporting: The Consultant shall distribute printed and electronic copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise the construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

### **1.3 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

### **1.4 EXECUTION**

#### **A. General Installation Provisions**

1. Inspection of Conditions: Require the installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
3. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
4. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing work. Secure work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
5. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to the Consultant for final decision.
6. Recheck measurements, quantities and dimensions, before starting each installation.
7. Install each component during weather conditions and project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
8. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
9. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated and in compliance with accessibility requirements. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Consultant for final decision.

#### **B. Cleaning and Protection**

1. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.



2. Clean and maintain completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
3. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Excessive static or dynamic loading
  - b. Excessive internal or external pressures
  - c. Excessively high or low temperatures
  - d. Thermal shock
  - e. Excessively high or low humidity
  - f. Air contamination or pollution
  - g. Water or ice
  - h. Solvents
  - i. Chemicals
  - j. Light
  - k. Radiation
  - l. Puncture
  - m. Abrasion
  - n. Heavy traffic
  - o. Soiling, staining and corrosion
  - p. Bacteria
  - q. Rodent and insect infestation
  - r. Combustion
  - s. Electrical current
  - t. High speed operation
  - u. Improper lubrication
  - v. Unusual wear or other misuse
  - w. Contact between incompatible materials
  - x. Destructive testing
  - y. Misalignment
  - z. Excessive weathering
    - aa. Unprotected storage
    - ab. Improper shipping or handling
    - ac. Theft
    - ad. Vandalism

**END OF SECTION 013100**

**SECTION 014000**  
**QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

1.1 GENERAL

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. SUMMARY

1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.
2. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect.
3. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
4. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
  - a. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and tests, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.
  - b. Inspections, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - c. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. RESPONSIBILITIES

1. Contractor Responsibilities: The Contractor shall provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and required by governing authorities, except where they are specifically indicated to be the Owner's responsibility, or are provided by another identified entity; these services include those
  - a. Services specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor. Costs for these services shall be included in the Contract Sum.
  - b. The Contractor shall employ and pay an independent agency, to perform specified quality control services.
  - c. The Owner will engage and pay for the services of an independent agency

to perform inspections and tests specified as the Owner's responsibility. Payment for these services will be made by the Owner.

- d. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency or other entity for testing and inspection of a part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner, unless otherwise agreed in writing with the Owner.
2. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of required inspections, tests or similar services provide unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
    - a. Cost of retesting construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.
  3. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Associated services required include but are not limited to:
    - a. Providing access to the Work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
    - b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
    - c. Providing facilities for storage and curing of test samples, and delivery of samples to testing laboratories.
    - d. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
    - e. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
  4. Owner Responsibilities: The Owner will provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services specified to be performed by independent agencies and not by the Contractor, except where they are specifically indicated as the Contractor's responsibility or are provided by another identified entity. Costs for these services are not included in the Contract Sum.
    - a. The Owner will employ and pay for the services of an independent agency, testing laboratory or other qualified firm to perform services which are the Owner's responsibility.
  5. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
    - a. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

- b. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - c. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
6. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspections, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

#### D. SUBMITTALS

- 1. The independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report and electronic copy of each inspection, test or similar service, to the Architect, in duplicate, unless the Contractor is responsible for the service. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report of each inspection, test or similar service through the Contractor, in duplicate.
  - a. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
  - b. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test or similar service shall include, but not be limited to:
    - 1) Date of issue
    - 2) Project title and number
    - 3) Name, address and telephone number of testing agency
    - 4) Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections
    - 5) Names of individuals making the inspection or test
    - 6) Designation of the Work and test method
    - 7) Identification of product and Specification Section
    - 8) Complete inspection or test data
    - 9) Test results and in interpretations of test results
    - 10) Ambient conditions at the time of sample-taking and testing
    - 11) Comments or professional opinion as to whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements
    - 12) Name and signature of laboratory inspector
    - 13) Recommendations on retesting

#### E. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 1. Qualification for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are prequalified as complying with "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
- 2. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State of Montana.

1.2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

1.3 EXECUTION

A. GENERAL

1. Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes.
2. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
3. Repair and protection is the Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.

**END OF SECTION 014000**

**SECTION 015000**  
**TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND UTILITIES**

1.1 GENERAL

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. SUMMARY

1. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection.
2. Temporary utilities required may include but are not limited to:
  - a. Telephone service
  - b. Electric Service
  - c. Water
  - d. Natural gas
  - e. Sewer
3. Temporary construction and support facilities required may include but are not limited to:
  - a. Field offices and storage sheds.
  - b. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
  - c. Temporary Project identification signs and bulletin boards
  - d. Waste Disposal services
  - e. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
4. Security and protection facilities required include but are not limited to:
  - a. Temporary Security Fencing
  - b. Temporary fire protection
  - b. Barricades, warning signs, lights
  - c. Environmental protection

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations if authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
  - a. Building Code requirements
  - b. Health and safety regulations
  - c. Utility company regulations
  - d. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules
  - e. Environmental protection regulations
2. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and

Demolition Operations" and ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition".

#### D. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

### 1.2 PRODUCTS

#### A. MATERIALS

1. General: Provide new materials; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used. Provide materials suitable for the use intended.
2. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
3. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 11-gage, galvanized 2-inch, chain link fabric fencing 6-feet high with galvanized barbed wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1 1/2" I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2" I.D. for corner posts.

#### B. EQUIPMENT

1. General: Provide new equipment; if acceptable to the Architect, undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition may be used. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
2. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4" heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 ft. long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system; provide adjustable shut-off nozzles at hose discharge.
3. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured NEA polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button and pilot light, for connection of power tools and equipment.
4. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.
5. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
6. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
7. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent

material.

9. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations.
10. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.
  - a. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 for classification, extinguishing agent and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

### 1.3 EXECUTION

#### A. INSTALLATION

1. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work and Owner's operations. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
2. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

#### B. TEMPORARY UTILITIES

1. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service for all personnel engaged in construction activities, throughout the construction period. Provide cellular telephone, operational and on site at all times.

#### C. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access and minimal interruption to Owner's operations.
  - a. Maintain temporary construction and support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
2. Field Offices: The Contractor, at his option, shall provide insulated, weather tight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - a. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table and plan rack and a 6-shelf bookcase.
  - b. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory and mirror-medicine cabinet unit.
3. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved,



including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on the site.

4. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities and drinking water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
  - a. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
5. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.
6. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
  - a. Provide safety showers, eye-wash fountains and similar facilities for convenience, safety and sanitation of personnel.
7. Drinking Water Facilities: Provide containerized tap-dispenser bottled-water type drinking water units, including paper supply.
  - a. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7 to 13 deg C).
8. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg. F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner. Do not use University trash containers for any reason.

#### D. SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

1. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - (a) Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
3. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 11-gage, galvanized 2-inch, chain link fabric fencing 6-feet high with galvanized barbed wire top strand and galvanized steel

pipe posts, 1 1/2" I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2" I.D. for corner posts.

4. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
5. Do not remove temporary security and protection facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer as requested by the Architect.
6. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."
  - a. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  - b. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - c. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.
  - d. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
7. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

#### E. OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

1. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
2. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
3. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - a. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of Project identification signs.

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.2 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products of same kind from a single source. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and similar terms.
- B. Deliver, store, and handle products according to manufacturer's written instructions, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
  - 1. Inspect products at time of delivery for compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure items are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Product Substitutions: Reasonable and timely requests for substitutions will be considered. Substitutions include products and methods of construction differing from that required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor after award of Contract. Substitutions only allowed for products when more than one manufacturer is indicated.
  - 1. Submit two (2) copies of each request for product substitution. Identify product to be replaced and provide complete documentation showing compliance of proposed substitution with applicable requirements. Include a full comparison with the specified product, a list of changes to other Work required to accommodate the substitution, and any proposed changes in Contract Sum or Contract Time should the substitution be accepted.
  - 2. Submit requests for product substitution in time to permit processing of request and subsequent Submittals, if any, sufficiently in advance of when materials are required in the Work. Do not submit unapproved substitutions on Shop Drawings or other submittals.
  - 3. Owner will review the proposed substitution and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged, and are new at the time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, and other devices and components needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.

B. Select products as follows:

1. Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the item indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
2. Where two or more products or manufacturers are named, provide one of the items indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
3. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term "or equal," provide the named item or comply with provisions concerning "product substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product or manufacturer.
4. Where a product is described with required characteristics, with or without naming a brand or trademark, provide a product that complies with those characteristics and other Contract requirements.
5. Where compliance with performance requirements is specified, provide products that comply and are recommended in writing by the manufacturer for the application.
6. Where compliance with codes, regulations, or standards, is specified, select a product that complies with the codes, regulations, or standards referenced.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, Owner will select color, pattern, and texture of each product from manufacturer's full range of options.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

## **SECTION 173000 EXECUTION**

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.
8. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Consultant of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Consultant before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or those results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Consultant's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Consultant for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a written and email request for information to Consultant.

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings. If discrepancies are discovered, promptly notify Consultant by email and in writing.
  - 1. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 2. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 3. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 4. Notify Consultant when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- B. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Consultant.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.



1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Consultant, and in compliance with accessibility requirements.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond- core drill.
  4. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  4. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste.
  4. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.
1. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through

the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.7 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### 3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

**END OF SECTION 017300**

**SECTION 017320  
WASTE MANAGEMENT**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration and shall be recycled:

Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.

Corrugated cardboard.

Wood pallets.

Clean dimensional wood: May be used as blocking or furring.

Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps.

Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.

Methods of trash/waste disposal that are **not** acceptable are:

Burning on the project site.

Burying on the project site.

Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.

Other illegal dumping or burying.

Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, State and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

Non-hazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

**SECTION 017320  
WASTE MANAGEMENT**

Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and the Architect.

Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings, including the Pre-bid meeting, Pre-construction meeting and regular job-site meetings.

Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.

As a minimum, provide:

Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.

Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.

Recycling bins at worker lunch area.

Provide containers as required.

Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.

Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION 017320

**SECTION 017400  
WARRANTIES AND BONDS**

1.1 GENERAL

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. SUMMARY

1. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - a. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
  - b. General closeout requirements are included in Section "Project Closeout."
  - c. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16.
  - d. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
2. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

C. DEFINITIONS

1. Standard Product Warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
2. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

D. WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

1. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
2. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
3. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with

requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefitted from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

4. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
  - a. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
5. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### E. SUBMITTALS

1. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
  - a. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
2. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate items and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Architect for approval prior to final execution.
  - a. Refer to individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
3. Forms of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper.
  - a. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a

typed description of the product or installation, including the name or the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.

- b. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS, the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.

2. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

## 1.2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## 1.3 EXECUTION

### A. SCHEDULE OF WARRANTIES

1. Schedule: Provide warranties and bonds on products and installations as specified in the appropriate Sections.

**END OF SECTION 017400**



**SECTION 017700  
PROJECT CLOSEOUT**

**1.1 GENERAL**

**A. RELATED DOCUMENTS**

1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**B. SUMMARY**

1. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:
  - a. Inspection procedures
  - b. Project record document submittal
  - c. Operating and maintenance manual submittal
  - d. Submittal of warranties
  - e. Final cleaning
  - f. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions - 2 through - 33.

**C. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

1. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
  - a. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - 1) If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
  - b. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
  - c. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
  - d. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
  - e. See the *Supplemental Conditions of the Contract for Construction* 3.11 for Documentation and As-Built Conditions, and the *Project Closeout Checklist: Contractor Requirements*. Submit maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement survey, property survey, and similar final record information.
  - f. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
  - h. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
  - i. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.

2. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Consultant will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Consultant will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
  - a. The Consultant will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work has been substantially completed.
  - b. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final inspection.

D. FINAL ACCEPTANCE

1. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
  - a. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
  - b. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
  - c. Submit a certified copy of the Consultant's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Consultant.
  - e. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
  - f. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
2. Re-inspection Procedure: The Consultant will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Consultant.
  - a. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Consultant will prepare a certificate of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
  - b. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated.

E. RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

1. **See also the *Supplemental Conditions of the Contract for Construction 3.11 for Documentation and As-Built Conditions, and the Project Closeout Checklist: Contractor Requirements.***
2. General: Do not use record documents (red-line markups) for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Consultant's reference during normal working hours.
3. Record Drawings (Red-lined): Maintain two clean, undamaged sets of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the sets to show the red-line changes during the course of construction with actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the

corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

- a. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
  - b. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
  - c. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
  - d. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
4. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
- a. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Consultant for the Owner's records.
5. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark up of record drawings and Specifications.
- a. Upon completion of mark-up, submit (3) complete sets of record Product Data to the Consultant for the Owner's records.
6. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Consultant and the Owner's personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the Work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area
7. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Consultant for the Owner's records.
8. Maintenance Manuals: Provide one (1) draft copy for review. Provide **two (2)** final paper copies and one electronic pdf file prior to final completion. Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 3-inch, 3 ring vinyl-covered binders **MSU will supply specific binders. Contact CPDC at 406/994-5413.** Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information; and others as specified in other Divisions:
- a. Emergency instructions
  - b. Spare parts list
  - c. Copies of warranties
  - d. Wiring diagrams

- e. Recommended "turn around" cycles
- f. Inspection procedures
- g. Shop Drawings and Product Data
- h. Fixture lamping schedule
- i. List of final color and material selections

F. WARRANTIES AND BONDS

1. SUMMARY

- a. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1) Refer to the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
  - 2) General closeout requirements are included in Section "Project Closeout."
  - 3) Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Divisions-2 through -16.
  - 4) Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- C. Separate Prime Contracts: Each prime Contractor is responsible for warranties related to its own Contract.

2. DEFINITIONS

- a. Standard Product Warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- b. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

3. WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- a. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- b. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- c. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is

responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefitted from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

- d. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
  - 1) Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- e. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### 4. SUBMITTALS

- a. Submit written warranties to the Consultant prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Consultant's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Consultant.
  - 1) When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Consultant within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- b. Forms of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- c. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper.
  - 1) Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name or the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
  - 2) Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS, the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
- e. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

## 1.2 EXECUTION

### A. CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1. Functional Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all systems to Consultants and Owners representative prior to request for substantial completion. Coordinate schedule with Consultant.
2. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Provide two (2) duplicate training sessions for each MSU trade group responsible for systems installed under this project. Coordinate schedule with Owner. Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. Include a detailed review of the following items:
  - a. Maintenance manuals
  - b. Record documents
  - c. Spare parts and materials
  - d. Tools
  - e. Lubricants
  - f. Fuels
  - g. Identification systems
  - h. Control sequences
  - i. Hazards
  - j. Cleaning
  - k. Warranties and bonds
    - 1) Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments

**END OF SECTION 017700**

**SECTION 017823**  
**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 A.RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General provisions of Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Product maintenance manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
  - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
  - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Two paper copies and one electronic pdf. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will deliver two copies to the Owner. **For Final manuals MSU will supply specific binders. Contact CPDC at 406/994-5413.**

- C. Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
  1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily



navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

- G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: **MSU will supply specific binders. Contact CPDC at 406/994-5413.** These binders are sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and oversize sheets will need to be folded to 8x11.5.
    - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Precautions against improper use.
  9. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.

7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

### 2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## 2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- D. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

#### PART 4 - MATERIAL AND FINISHES MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. General: Incorporate as part of the O & M Manuals. Material and finishes to the Architect/Engineer for approval and distribution. Provide one section for architectural products, including applied materials and finishes, and a second section for products designed for moisture protection and products exposed to the water.
  - 1. Refer to individual specification sections for additional requirements on the care and maintenance of materials and finishes
- B. Architectural Products, Applied Materials and Finishes: Provide complete manufacturers data and instructions on the care and maintenance of architectural products, including applied materials and finishes.
- C. Manufacturers Data: Provide complete information on architectural products, including but not limited to the following items, as applicable:
  - 1. Manufacturer's catalog number
  - 2. Size
  - 3. Material composition
  - 4. Color texture reordering information for specially manufactured products
  - 5. Manufacturer and supplier/installers contact information
  - 6. Warranty terms
- D. Care and Maintenance Instruction: Provide complete information on the care and maintenance of architectural products, including the manufacturer's recommendations for the types of cleaning agents to be used and the methods of cleaning. In addition, provide information regarding cleaning agents and methods which could prove detrimental to the product. Include the manufacturer's recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

- E. Manufacturer's Data: Provide complete manufacturer's data giving detailed information including, but not limited to the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Applicable standards
  - 2. Chemical composition
  - 3. Installation details
  - 4. Inspection procedures
  - 5. Maintenance information
  - 6. Repair procedures
  
- F. Schedule: Provide complete information in the materials and finishes manual on products specified in the following sections:  
(To be determined with Owner)
  
- G. Color Schedule: Provide complete information on MSU CPDC provided electronic spreadsheet form, to include manufacturer's name and number, location, item and surface of all painted, stained or treated material, surface or piece of equipment.

**END OF SECTION 017823**

**SECTION 017839  
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. See also General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions of the Contract for Construction.
- B. **See the *Supplemental Conditions of the Contract for Construction 3.11 for Documentation and As-Built Conditions, and the Project Closeout Checklist: Contractor Requirements***
- C. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- D. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

**1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Record Drawings (Redline Markups): Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Submittal:
      - 1) Submit two for review paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
      - 3) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
      - 2) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of prints.
      - 3) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy or annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy or annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name and PPA Number.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file, paper copy or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file, paper copy or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file, paper copy, or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

**END OF SECTION 017839**



**SECTION 017900  
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

**1. System Demonstration:**

- a. **General:**
  - i. The system demonstration is a functional test of systems to determine whether they are substantially complete and operating as specified. Systems are to be tested and confirmed to be operating properly by the contractor prior to the Demonstration.
  - ii. Where initial Demonstration Session uncovers substantial deficiencies that require more than one Demonstration Session, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for personnel costs associated with performing subsequent Sessions.
- b. **Systems to be Tested:**
  - i. All systems installed and/or provided under the project to have functional testing.
- c. **Attendance:**
  - i. The system demonstration is to be provided by trained representatives that are familiar with the systems, and can operate systems as required to test and verify proper function. The Engineer and Owner's representatives will be present to document performance and/or deficiencies. The General Contractor or others may attend if desired.
  - ii. Individual testing sessions (modules) shall be provided for each type or group of systems, separated roughly by trade group that will be performing maintenance on the system. MSU trades groups and systems typically involved in testing are:
    - (1) Electricians
    - (2) Heating Plant (Hydronic and steam heating systems, controls)
    - (3) Plumbers (Plumbing, gas-fired heating, process piping systems)
    - (4) Refrigeration (Refrigeration, chilled water, packaged cooling systems)
- d. **Schedule:**
  - i. Contractor to coordinate time requirements and dates with Owner and Engineer. Begin scheduling with sufficient time prior to desired Substantial Completion date to allow all parties to work into schedule, and for deficiencies to be completed prior to desired Substantial Completion date. Demonstration is to be provided prior to, and separate from, training.

**2. Training:**

- a. **General:**
  - i. The system training is intended to familiarize the Owner's operating and maintenance staff with all systems requiring maintenance. Training is to be provided after the systems are in place and operational, after issues noted during the Demonstration have been resolved, and before final acceptance.
- b. **Systems Requiring Training:**
  - i. All systems installed and/or provided under the project are to have training.
- c. **Attendance:**
  - i. Training is to be provided by trained representatives that are familiar with the system's operation and maintenance requirements. Individual training sessions (modules) shall be provided for each type or group of systems, separated roughly by trade group that will be performing maintenance on the system. MSU trades groups and systems typically requiring training are:
    - (1) Electricians

- (2) Heating Plant (Hydronic and steam heating systems, controls)
  - (3) Plumbers (Plumbing, gas-fired heating, process piping systems)
  - (4) Refrigeration (Refrigeration, chilled water, packaged cooling systems)
- d. Schedule:
- i. Duplicate training sessions are to be provided for each training module, so that Owner's operating personnel can be split into two groups during training. Duplicate training sessions to be scheduled during different weeks. Length of training sessions will be determined by scope of training, and as coordinated with Owner after draft copy of training documents have been reviewed.
- 2.1 PRODUCTS
- 1. Not applicable
- 3.1 EXECUTION
- 1. Demonstration:
    - a. Demonstration Program:
      - i. Engineer to develop a demonstration program to verify the proper operation of all required systems. Submit program to Owner and Contractor at least two weeks prior to Demonstration.
      - ii. Engineer to work with Contractor to generate methods to be used to verify sequences and modes of operation that cannot be verified directly.
      - iii. Engineer to provide at least one copy of all submittals, contract drawings, specifications, and changes related to systems to be demonstrated. Documents to be made available during Demonstration.
      - iv. Contractor to provide at least one copy of Operating and Maintenance Manuals to be used during demonstration, including specified sequences of operation for field-constructed systems, and operating sequences for all manufactured equipment.
    - b. Demonstration Session:
      - i. Verify that all systems are functional and ready to operate in all modes prior to demonstration.
      - ii. Assemble all program materials required for demonstration.
      - iii. Contractor to provide all equipment necessary for access to, and operation of, systems including tools, ladder, lighting, and diagnostic equipment.
      - iv. Verify operation of individual components within systems.
      - v. Verify controls of related components are coordinated.
      - vi. Verify all operating sequences, operating modes, and safety controls.
      - vii. Record all pressures, temperatures, and other relevant data available from installed devices.
      - viii. Where digital control systems are available, set-up trend reports of relevant parameters which will confirm proper operation of systems installed, modified, or affected by changes made during this project. Provide copies of reports to Engineer and Owner for review. Review, analyze, and discuss results, and provide follow-up reports as required to confirm proper operation.
  - 2. Training:
    - a. Training Documentation:
      - i. Contractor to submit draft copy of agenda and training documents to Owner for review at least two weeks prior to training date.
      - ii. Provide a copy of the following items for each person that will be attending the

training sessions. Coordinate required number with the Owner.

- (1) Training agenda.
- (2) Summary of new systems and existing systems affected by this project.
- (3) Summary of work performed under this project.
- (4) Control system drawings and sequences of operation.
- (5) List of important maintenance and trouble-shooting operations for all systems.

iii. Provide minimum of 2 copies of following items:

- (1) Contract documents including all drawings, specifications, addendums, and change orders.

b. Training Sessions:

- i. Assemble at location to be determined by the Owner.
- ii. Distribute training documentation as indicated above.
- iii. Provide classroom style training if required for orientation, discussion of new systems and existing systems affected by this project, and other issues appropriate for a classroom format.
- iv. Visit site and review locations, and perform detailed review of operation and maintenance requirements for current systems.

**END OF SECTION 179000**

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain Owner's property. Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.
- B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- C. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. If hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with EPA regulations and with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DEMOLITION

- A. Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Before proceeding with demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of the building.
- B. Locate, identify, shut off, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

- E. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- F. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- G. Provide temporary weather protection to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- H. Requirements for Building Reuse:
  - 1. Maintain existing building structure (including structural floor and roof decking) and envelope (exterior skin and framing, excluding window assemblies and nonstructural roofing material) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
  - 2. Maintain existing interior nonstructural elements (interior walls, doors, floor coverings, and ceiling systems) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
- I. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
- J. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site. Do not burn demolished materials.
- K. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

## SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and material Samples.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. General: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Kemlite Company Inc.
    - b. Marlite.
    - c. Nudo Products, Inc.
    - d. Or approved equal.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.075 inch.
  - 3. Surface Finish: Molded pebble texture.
  - 4. Color: White
- B. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard one-piece vinyl extrusions designed to retain and cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
- C. Adhesive: As recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints so that trimmed panels at corners are not less than 12 inches wide.
  - 1. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install panels in a full spread of adhesive.
- C. Install trim accessories with adhesive and nails or staples. Do not fasten through panels.

- D. Fill grooves in trim accessories with sealant before installing panels and bed inside corner trim in a bead of sealant.
- E. Maintain uniform space between panels and wall fixtures. Fill space with sealant.

END OF SECTION 066400

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

#### 2.2 METAL FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. Steel Framing Members, General: ASTM C 754.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: ASTM C 645. Thickness specified is minimum uncoated base-metal thickness.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- B. Framing Systems:
  - 1. Studs and Runners: In depth indicated and 0.033 inch thick unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754."



1. Gypsum Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 841.
  2. Portland Cement Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 1063.
  3. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 844.
  4. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Isolate steel framing from building structure, except at floor, to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements of listed assemblies.

END OF SECTION 092216

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assemblies per ASTM E 90 and classified per ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

#### 2.2 PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Provide in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
- B. Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, in 5/8" thickness unless notes otherwise, with manufacturer's standard edges.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: ASTM C 1047, formed from galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet. For exterior trim, use accessories formed from hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
  - 1. Provide cornerbead at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide LC-bead (J-bead) at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. Provide control joints where indicated.
- B. Joint-Treatment Materials: ASTM C 475/C 475M.
  - 1. Joint Tape: Paper unless otherwise recommended by panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Joint Compounds: Setting-type taping compound and drying-type, ready-mixed, compounds for topping.
- C. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834.

1. Sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gypsum board to comply with ASTM C 840.
  1. Isolate gypsum board assemblies from abutting structural and masonry work. Provide edge trim and acoustical sealant.
  2. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Fasten gypsum panels to supports with screws.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements of listed assemblies.
- C. Finishing Gypsum Board: ASTM C 840.
  1. At concealed areas, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide Level 1 finish: Embed tape at joints.
  2. At substrates for tile, provide Level 2 finish: Embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, provide Level 4 finish: Embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges.
- D. Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.

END OF SECTION 092900

## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and Samples.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Color: To match existing as selected from manufacturer's standard
- B. ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset) or TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
- C. Group (Manufacturing Method): I (solid, homogeneous) or II (layered).
- D. Style: Cove (base with toe).
- E. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- F. Height: 4 inches.
- G. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard lengths.
- H. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- I. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- J. Finish: As selected.

#### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit products and substrate conditions.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
- B. Adhesively install resilient wall base and accessories.

- C. Install wall base in maximum lengths possible. Apply to walls, columns, pilasters, casework, and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where base is required.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 096513

## SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data.
  - 2. Samples.
- B. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner 1 quart of each color and type of finish coat paint used on Project, in containers, properly labeled and sealed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PAINT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. 2-coat PPG Speedhide Latex over compatible primer, or approved equal.
- B. MPI Standards: Provide materials that comply with MPI standards indicated and listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- C. Material Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another and with substrates.
  - 1. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- D. Use interior paints and coatings that comply with the following limits for VOC content:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
  - 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings: 150 g/L.
  - 3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
- E. Colors: As selected to match existing.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in MPI's "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, lighting fixtures, and similar items that are not to be painted. Mask items that cannot be removed. Reinstall items in each area after painting is complete.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces in an area before beginning painting in that area. Schedule painting so cleaning operations will not damage newly painted surfaces.

### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in MPI's "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, new and existing, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint the back side of access panels.
  - 4. Do not paint prefinished items, items with an integral finish, operating parts, and labels unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use rollers for finish coat on interior walls and ceilings.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
  - 1. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

### 3.3 INTERIOR PAINT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board:
  - 1. Eggshell to Satin Latex: Two coats over primer/sealer: MPI INT 9.2A.

END OF SECTION 099100

## SECTION 105600 - SHELVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHELVING

- A. Basis of design: Kanpe & Voigt, 16-gauge steel, Anochrome finish
- B. Standards: 85 Series Standards
- C. Brackets: 185 Series Bracket System
- D. Shelving:  $\frac{3}{4}$ " Thick x 12" Wide Melamine

#### 2.2 FINISHES

- A. Shelving Finish: White

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in configurations indicated, complete with accessories indicated, and ready for use.
- B. Install units level, plumb, and true to line, without warp or rack and anchor securely in place.
- C. Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 105600



## **DIVISION 22 PLUMBING**

### **SECTION 220000 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.
- B. Take cognizance of any change required in this work which may be a direct result of any alternate bid item listed and include the price deemed necessary to meet the requirements of the respective alternate.

##### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:**

- A. Refer to Architectural Specification Division 01, Summary.
- B. The Contractor shall provide labor, materials, equipment, items, articles, operations and methods listed, shown, scheduled, or mentioned on the drawings, and/or specified, including all incidentals required for their completion.
- C. The Contractor shall refer to the General part of these specifications, such as Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions and DIVISION 1 for restrictions covering time that work can be performed in certain areas, noisy and dusty operations, sequence of work, access to restricted areas and similar types of work and operations.
- D. Work depicted within these Construction Documents is to occur at the Project Site as described on A0.1. Additional demolition and relocation of existing plumbing fixtures is to occur at the Molecular Biosciences Building, also shown on A0.1. See Sections 1.20 and 3.2 for additional information.

##### **1.3 WARRANTY:**

- A. A minimum 1 year parts and labor warranty shall be provided for all mechanical equipment and materials. Additional warranties shall be provided as described in individual specification sections. Warranty shall begin at the completion of the project when systems are fully operating and all work has been completed. Under no circumstances shall warranty periods start until the system is operating properly.

##### **1.4 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS:**

- A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping, ductwork and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Drawings are schematic in nature, and installation may require additional offsets and modifications, including fittings, traps, valves and accessories.
- B. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Report conflicts or differences to the architect/ engineer for resolution.

- C. Coordinate placement of mechanical items such as floor drains, duct openings and pipe sleeves with the general contractor.

## **1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Most items in this DIVISION are eligible for substitution in accordance with the General Conditions and Supplements thereto. Where a proprietary specification is written for a particular item, then only that item may be used. All items eligible for substitution require submission of request for substitution 10 days prior to bid date. This submittal shall include specific models and capacities of equipment and not just manufacturers' literature.
- B. When the Engineer deems it necessary, to assure satisfactory installation and compatibility with other equipment, piping, ductwork, electrical provisions and other appurtenances, the Contractor shall prepare scale drawings of the substitute item showing proposed location, connections, relation to other equipment and other pertinent data such as maintenance space requirements, electrical requirements, height and weight. Drawings must receive Engineer's approval before the substitution is made.
- C. It is the Contractor's responsibility that the substitute item shall fit into the space allocated and that the item can be installed and function as intended. Should changes in the work of any Contractor become necessary as a result of any substitute item under this DIVISION, such changes shall be arranged and paid for by this Contractor.
- D. Capacities of substitute items shall not be less than that of the specified item.
- E. The performance of the factory representative and supplier on past work will be a consideration in the approval process of substitute items.
- F. The final decision as to acceptability rests with the Engineer.

## **1.6 WORKMANSHIP:**

- A. Work shall be accomplished by workmen skilled in the particular trade, in conformance with best practices and to meet all applicable codes.
- B. The Engineer decides where work is satisfactory. This Contractor shall replace materials or equipment not properly installed or finished, without increase in payment received.

## **1.7 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. This Contractor shall inform General Contractor of the project progress and schedule weekly. This Contractor shall notify the Engineer as the project progresses, at each of the following points:
  1. At the completion of rough-in, before envelope insulation/wall surfaces are installed.
  2. At the completion of fixture installation, when systems are operational. (Substantial Completion)
  3. At the end of construction, after substantial completion punchlist items are corrected. (Final Inspection.)

## **1.8 RESPONSIBILITY:**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for installation of a satisfactory and complete piece of work in accordance with true intent of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Consult all drawings for the project to predetermine that the work and equipment will fit as planned.

- C. The location of piping, ducts, equipment, etc., shall be checked to ensure clearance from openings, structural members, cabinets, lights, outlets, and equipment having fixed locations. This shall be accomplished prior to fabrication of pipe or ducts.
- D. If, at any time, and in any case, changes in location of piping, ducts, equipment, etc., becomes necessary due to existing obstacles or installation of other trades shown on any of the project drawings such required changes shall be made by the Contractor at no extra cost. These changes are to be recorded on the record drawings.
- E. This Contractor is responsible to provide all incidental electrical interconnections, control wiring, etc., which are necessary for system completion and which are not specifically shown or otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings or specified in DIVISION 26.
- F. All electrical work incidental to or accomplished under this Division shall comply with all requirements of DIVISION 26.

**1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:**

- A. For underground piping, record dimensions and invert elevations of all piping, including all offsets, fittings, cathodic protection and accessories. Locate dimensions from benchmarks that will be preserved after construction is complete.
- B. A separate set of mechanical drawings shall be maintained at the job site at all times and shall be used as record drawings. This set shall be kept up to date with all changes and/or additions in the construction and/or mechanical systems, and shall be delivered to the Engineer at the completion of this job. This set of drawings shall be kept clean and protected at all times.

**1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle all materials to keep clean and protected from damage.
- B. Store products in a manner acceptable to the Owner and Engineer. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.
- C. Protect equipment and other materials from damage after installed from construction debris and other damage.
- D. Refer to Division 1 for additional provisions to allow equipment passage into the building.

**1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the following –
  - 1. 2012 International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. 2012 International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC).
  - 3. 2012 International Mechanical Code (IMC).
  - 4. 2014 National Electric Code (NEC).
  - 5. 2012 Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC).
  - 6. 2012 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).
  - 7. 2012 International Fire Code.
  - 8. Current National Fire Protection Association Fire Codes (NFPA).
  - 9. All other applicable Federal, State, County, and City codes, regulations, and ordinances.
- B. All materials of a given type shall be manufactured by a single source, and supplied by a single supplier.
- C. Comply with Division 26 and all codes referenced therein for any electrical work accomplished under this Division or by this contractor.
- D. All materials and equipment shall be new, approved by the governing authority, and be in new, undamaged condition when installed.

**1.12 LABELING REQUIREMENT FOR PACKAGED EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other approved testing agency (ETL, CSA).

**1.13 PERMIT AND APPROVAL:**

- A. Arrange for and obtain all permits and approvals required for the execution of the work.

**1.14 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS**

- A. Manufactured materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer unless noted otherwise herein or on the drawings.
- B. Certain items of equipment, as noted herein, shall be checked out, started and put into service by factory representatives.

**1.15 CUTTING, PATCHING, REPAIRING**

- A. Cutting, patching and repairing required by the work of this DIVISION shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.
- B. Work shall be performed in accordance with DIVISION 1 of these specifications.
- C. The performance of this work shall not weaken the structural integrity of the building.
- D. Any abrasion or disfigurement of the finished work or any portion of the building where any such abrasion or disfigurement is caused by the activities of the Contractor shall be repaired and neatly refinished to match the adjacent work.

**1.16 OPENINGS IN PIPES**

- A. Openings in pipes shall be kept closed during progress of work.
- B. The Contractor is required to clean new systems found dirty to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost.

**1.17 CLEANUP**

- A. Upon completion of work, remove materials, scraps, etc., relative to this work and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition. This applies equally to finished, unfinished and concealed spaces.
- B. Clean equipment of dirt, debris, and any overspray of finishes (paint, etc).

**1.18 SAMPLES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit actual production samples on any material or equipment requested if, in the Engineer's opinion, it is necessary in order to determine the quality, workmanship, operation, etc. of the item.
- B. Samples will be returned to the Contractor. Approved samples may be used on the job.
- C. Costs incurred in providing and returning samples will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

### **1.19 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Written operation and maintenance instructions, as produced by the manufacturer, shall be provided for all equipment. These instructions shall be bound and submitted as described in this Section.

### **1.20 REMODELING WORK**

- A. Wherever existing mechanical systems, plumbing, heating, service lines, piping, ducts, controls, etc., are cut into, removed, or interrupted as a result of the contract work, all such items that serve areas or equipment that remain shall be replaced, rerouted, extended, relocated, etc., as necessary to maintain operation of equipment and services.
- B. Downtime shall be held to a minimum. Outages shall be scheduled at a time acceptable to and approved by the Owner. Consult with the Owner in sufficient time to permit necessary preparations for the outage.
- C. Demolition:
  - 1. Refer to the drawings and descriptions herein for execution of demolition.
  - 2. All existing equipment and material removed and not scheduled for reinstallation shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be delivered to a designated stockpile area on the site by the Contractor. Materials not wanted by the Owner shall be removed from the site by the Contractor.
- D. Asbestos Awareness
  - 1. If suspect asbestos materials are encountered, the contractor shall cease work in that area and inform the owner of his suspicions and will not proceed with work until such time that a determination can be made on how to proceed.
- E. Site Investigation
  - 1. Before submitting a proposal, the Contractor should examine the site and building(s) as it pertains to this Project and make allowances in the proposal for all conditions that will affect the work indicated in the Project manual and contract documents. This would include hidden and other discovered obstacles such as existing pipes, ducts and equipment not necessarily shown on the project drawings.
  - 2. Building access may be arranged by contacting the Owner.

### **1.21 SUBMITTALS AND BROCHURES OF EQUIPMENT (OPERATION & MAINTENANCE MANUALS), GENERAL**

- A. The literature required to be submitted and approved in order to fulfill the requirements of this DIVISION falls into two general categories. These are the "Brochures of Equipment" and "Submittals."
  - 1. The "Brochures of Equipment", as the name implies, shall contain all pertinent information for all equipment installed. These books are required to be turned over to the Owner and approved before final payment is authorized. Special training for certain equipment may require the use of this book at an earlier stage of project completion. In these instances, the Contractor will be required to prepare and submit the applicable portions of the Brochures of Equipment significantly before project completion.

2. "Submittals" is a general term for informational literature which must be supplied to and approved by the Contractor prior to installing, receiving, or in some instances, even ordering equipment. The normal required types of submittals include shop drawings, manufacturer's literature, installation and operation instructions (from the manufacturer) and wiring diagrams. System reports, such as start-up reports or balancing reports, and the Project Completion Checklist are two forms of submittals which are required after the equipment has been installed and is operational. Each Section of this Division may contain special or more specific requirements for expanded or additional types of submittal literature. These shall be provided as required by each Section.
3. In general, copies of all returned, approved submittals shall be included in the Brochures of Equipment. These books shall also include complete operation and maintenance literature for each piece of equipment such as may be packaged with the equipment for OEM components. They will be used by the Owner's personnel as the primary source of information for operating and maintaining the installed systems and as such, they shall exhibit a high degree of clarity, thoroughness and be suitably bound and arranged to be useful and durable throughout the life of the installed systems.

## **1.22 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The contractor shall procure manufacturer's literature and/or certified prints for all items of equipment, materials or systems on the job. Shop drawings and literature shall be complete and marked showing name of job, item used, size, dimensions, capacity, rough-in, etc., as required for complete check and installation. Any exceptions of the equipment being furnished from that specified shall be clearly identified. Specific requirements of submittals may be expanded in individual specification sections. Minimum requirements shall include the following:
  1. Submit actual installation layout drawings on floor plans showing pipe and duct runs. Provide such drawings for systems such as underground pipe and boiler flue systems.
  2. Manufacturer's literature shall include any and all restrictions on the application and installed service limitations of the product.
  3. All shop drawings shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor before submittal to the Architect/Engineer.
  4. All items of equipment and systems which are to be installed as specified or are not otherwise designated as requiring Owner's or Engineer's approval, will require a letter of compliance by the Contractor stating that these items or system will be provided as specified and will be reviewed and stamped by the contractor.
  5. Submittals for any piece of equipment or system which is a substitute from that specified or of any equipment or system specifically directing Engineer's review shall be forwarded to the owner or Engineer (as designated) for review. This submittal shall be made within 30 days of award of contract or specified item shall be furnished. The Contractor shall check submittals for number of copies, adequate identification, correctness and compliance with drawings and specifications and apply his stamp of approval before forwarding the submittal. Submittals shall be revised, changed and/or resubmitted until acceptable and approved by the Owner's representative.
  6. Approval of submittals and literature by the owner or Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors in shop drawings or other submittal literature.

7. Submit submittals in PDF form for review. Combine all equipment submittal sheets into one file (as file size permits).
8. Copies or scanned documents which are not of a permanent or legible nature will not be accepted for shop drawing submittals. Copies must be legible with all dimensions and other pertinent data clear.

### **1.23 BROCHURES OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit two complete Brochures of Equipment. Each shall contain all required submittal data for the construction materials and each piece of equipment (reference Submittal Schedule, 220000 1.22) installed under this project. The literature required for submittal purposes shall be expanded to include operation and maintenance literature for each piece of equipment. Maintenance information shall be complete in every respect and shall include parts lists and assembly drawings wherever applicable. Manuals, catalogs, etc., shall be new, as supplied by the factory, and not photocopied.
- B. All literature shall clearly indicate the equipment it represents and shall be labeled with the equipment identification abbreviation found on the drawings, e.g. EF-1, etc. All information which is not applicable to the particular model and size supplied shall be clearly and neatly crossed out with heavy black marker or other suitable means. This includes dimensional drawings, maintenance information, parts lists, wiring diagrams, etc. Only the information applicable to the particular equipment supplied shall remain and it shall be easy to follow. Booklets not meeting these requirements shall be returned for correction.
- C. Binders shall be high quality telescoping post type with slide or lever release, metal hinges, and covered hardboard or rigid plastic covers.
- D. Dividers shall be used to separate the literature for equipment supplied under each of the various Sections of this DIVISION. Divider headings shall read the same as the Section title e.g. "222400 PLUMBING FIXTURES."
- E. Large size drawings or diagrams shall be folded and placed in heavyweight sheets with pockets.
- F. The format of the Brochure shall begin with the submittal requirement list at the front as an index sheet. The dividers for each section shall then progress sequentially and the project completion checklist shall be included at the back as the appendix.
- G. Authorization for final payment shall not be made prior to final acceptance of the Brochures of Equipment.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRE STOPPING:**

- A. Provide UL classified firestopping system for mechanical and plumbing penetrations through fire rated construction to maintain the fire rating. See Section 220100 - Penetration Firestopping for Plumbing for additional details.
  1. Manufacturers: TREMCO, Johns Manville, 3M, Rectorseal, Hilti.

- B. Metallic pipe, duct and other penetrations of all fire partitions, walls and floors shall be effectively fire-stopped to equal the fire rating of the floor or partition using materials and methods UL approved and tested to meet all conditions of ASTM E119, UL 1479 and ASTM E814 tests. One such material is Carborundum bulk "Fiberfrax" fiber packing for filling the annular space between pipe and sleeve or hole and Fiberfrax LDS moldable caulking for sealing in the fiber packing. Other acceptable materials are Dow Corning 3-6548 Silicon RTV foam firestop system, General Electric 'Pensil' 851 system or U.S.G. fire code compound and Thermafire.
- C. PVC pipe, duct penetrations to be fire stopped same as metallic penetrations with the addition of an intumescent wrap to effectively close the hole if PVC vaporizes.
- D. Construction of permanent bracing, framing, roof curbs and platforms or other structures which utilize wood construction shall be fabricated from fire resistant treated materials or shall be otherwise protected by approved fire-resistant materials.
- E. Penetrations of fire rated floors, walls, and ceilings shall be fire stopped to equal the fire rating of the component using materials and methods meeting UL approvals and standards. Refer to the fire-stop manufacturer's installation details.

## **2.2 ACCESS PANELS:**

- A. Furnish access panels to access valves, traps, control valves or devices, dampers, damper motors, etc. Access panels shall be sized as necessary for ample access, or as indicated on drawings, but no smaller than 12" x 12" where devices are within easy reach of operator, and at least 24"x24" when operator must pass through opening in order to reach the devices. Provide Milcor Style "DW" or "M" doors.
- B. Access panels in fire rated walls or ceiling must be U.L. labeled for intended use, similar and equal to Ruskin #APW1. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel, 14 gauge minimum for frame, and with anchor straps. Only narrow border shall be exposed. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush type and screw driver operated. Metal surfaces shall be prime coated with rust-inhibitive paint. Panels shall be compatible with architectural adjacent materials Manufacturer: Milcor, Bilco

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install equipment and materials in accordance with manufacturer's written and illustrated instructions, as detailed on drawings and as described in these specifications. Bring discrepancies in installation methods to the attention of the owner and A/E.
- B. Install hanger rod straight, without bending.

### **3.2 DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING LABORATORY FIXTURES**

- A. This contractor shall visit the Molecular Biosciences Building during the pre-bid walk through and investigate the work necessary to disconnect the fixtures designated to be relocated. Refer to the plumbing fixture schedule on P2.1 for noted fixtures to be removed from this building and re-installed at the project site.
- B. At each removed fixture, the supply piping shall be terminated at the fixture stop valve. Waste pipes shall be capped air tight.



### **3.3 COMPLETION AND TESTS**

- A. The contractor shall inform the engineer of progress throughout construction as necessary to complete inspections. Inspections shall include rough-in, substantial completion and final completion.
  - 1. The rough-in inspection shall be completed prior to sheetrock or ceiling installation.
  - 2. The substantial completion inspection shall be performed after all work has been completed and systems are operating correctly. During the substantial completion inspection, a functional system test shall be performed by the installer(s) in the presence of the Engineer and owner's designated representatives. During the test the contractor shall demonstrate that all systems and equipment perform in the manner described in the specifications and indicated on the drawings. Any systems found not to be operating properly shall be repaired and followed up with an additional functional system test. After substantial completion a list of mechanical construction deficiencies (punchlist) shall be prepared and sent to the mechanical contractor.
- B. Representatives familiar with each piece of equipment shall be present for the system testing to discuss operational and maintenance issues.
- C. The Engineer's final inspection shall be completed after the plumbing contractor has completed or repaired all items listed in the construction deficiencies list. The contractor shall not request final inspection until the deficiencies list has been fully completed.

**END OF SECTION 22 00 00**

## **SECTION 220100 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING FOR PLUMBING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Section, apply to work specified in this section.

#### **1.2 DEFINITION:**

- A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in fire rated wall and floor assemblies.

#### **1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION**

- A. Only tested firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:
  1. Penetrations for the passage of duct, piping, and other mechanical equipment through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.
  2. Repetitive plumbing penetrations in fire-rated floor assemblies. Penetrations exist for the installation of tubs, showers, aerators and other plumbing fixtures.

#### **1.4 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:
  1. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete
  2. Section 04 20 00 - Masonry Work
  3. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping
  4. Section 07 90 00 - Joint Sealants
  5. Section 09 20 00 - Plaster and Gypsum Board
  6. Section 13 48 00 - Sound, Vibration and Seismic Control
  7. Division 21 - Fire Suppression
  8. Division 22 - Plumbing
  9. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
  10. Division 26 - Electrical

#### **1.5 REFERENCES**

- A. Test Requirements: ASTM E 814, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops"
- B. Test Requirements: UL 1479, "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops"
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) of Northbrook, IL publishes tested systems in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually.
  1. UL Fire Resistance Directory:
    - a. Firestop Devices (XHJI)
    - b. Fire Resistance Ratings (BXRH)
    - c. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)

- d. Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
- e. Forming Materials (XHKU)
- D. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments
- E. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops."
- F. ASTM E 84, "Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials."
- G. International Building Code (current).
- H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.
- B. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814 or UL 1479 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.
- C. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.
- D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of UL firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions to comply with Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and drawing details when no UL system is available for an application. Engineering judgment must include both project name and contractor's name who will install firestop system as described in drawing.
- C. Submit material safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

#### **1.8 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

## **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label where applicable.
- B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.
- C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.
- E. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

## **1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.
- B. Scheduling
  - 1. Schedule installation of CAST IN PLACE firestop devices after completion of floor formwork, metal form deck, or composite deck but before placement of concrete.
  - 2. Schedule installation of other firestopping materials after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
- D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.
- E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRESTOPPING – GENERAL**

- A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.
- C. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall construction being penetrated.
- D. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.

1. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
  2. T-Rating: when penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
- E. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- F. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21.

## **2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Subject to compliance with through penetration firestop systems (XHEZ) listed in Volume II of the UL Fire Resistance Directory, provide products of the following manufacturers as identified below:
1. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma
  2. 3M
  3. Others as approved.

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- A. Use only firestop products that have been UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. Pre-installed firestop devices for use with noncombustible and combustible pipes (closed and open systems) penetrating concrete floors and/or gypsum walls, the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-P)
    - a. Add Aerator Adaptor when used in conjunction with aerator system.
  2. Hilti Tub Box Kit (CP 681) for use with tub installations.
  3. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-M) for use with noncombustible penetrants.
  4. Hilti Speed Sleeve (CP 653) for use with cable penetrations.
  5. Hilti Firestop Drop-In Device (CFS-DID) for use with noncombustible and combustible penetrants.
  6. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
- C. Sealants, caulking materials, or foams for use with non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following products are acceptable:
1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
  2. Hilti Self-leveling Firestop Sealant (CP 604)
  3. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
  4. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  5. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)

- D. Sealants or caulking materials for use with sheet metal ducts, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)
  - 2. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  - 3. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
- E. Intumescent sealants, caulking materials for use with combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat and flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
- F. Foams, intumescent sealants, or caulking materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
  - 2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
  - 3. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)
  - 4. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
- G. Non-curing, re-penetrable, intumescent putty or foam materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Putty Stick (CP 618)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)
- H. Firestop collar or wrap devices attached to assembly around combustible plastic pipe (closed and open piping systems), the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 643N)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 644)
  - 3. Hilti Wrap Strips (CP 648E/648S)
- I. Materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Mortar (CP 637)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
  - 3. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
  - 4. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)
- J. Non-curing, re-penetrable materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)
- K. For blank openings made in fire-rated wall or floor assemblies, where future penetration of pipes, conduits, or cables is expected, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)
- L. Provide a firestop system with a "F" Rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
  - 1. Verify penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
  - 2. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
  - 3. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
  - 4. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.
  - 5. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate location and proper selection of cast-in-place Firestop Devices with trade responsible for the work. Ensure device is installed before placement of concrete.
- B. Responsible trade to provide adequate spacing of field run pipes to allow for installation of cast-in-place firestop devices without interferences.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of through-penetration joint materials.
  - 1. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
  - 2. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager, and damper manufacturer prior to installation of UL firestop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.
  - 3. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
- B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.
- C. Inspection of through-penetration firestopping shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops" or other recognized standard.
- D. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

- B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed holes and joints to be free of excess firestop materials and soiling as work progresses.

**1. END OF SECTION 22 01 00**



## **SECTION 220700 – INSULATION**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:**

- A. Insulate piping and equipment unless indicated as not to be insulated in paragraph 1.4.
- B. Repair or replace insulation damaged during construction.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide manufacturer's literature and ratings for all pipe and duct insulation products. Data shall include fire and smoke ratings, thermal conductivities, recommended temperature limitations, perm ratings of jackets and materials of construction.
- B. Submittals shall be clearly marked to indicate what insulation and cover is to be used, insulation thickness and which system is to be insulated with each product.

#### **1.4 ITEMS NOT TO BE INSULATED:**

- A. Equipment: hot water pumps, hot water expansion tanks, factory insulated equipment.
- B. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves 2" and smaller, safety valves, discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, and thermostatic vent valves.
- C. Other piping: waste and vent, compressed air, natural gas, lab vacuum, refrigerant liquid lines, vertical portion of rain water conductors.

#### **1.5 FIRE RATINGS**

- A. All products used shall be UL listed with a maximum flame spread rating of 25 and maximum smoke development rating of 50.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL INSULATION DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Insulation thermal conductivity: No greater than value listed, in Btu-inch/hour-square foot-degrees F at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
- B. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E97 or E96, Procedure A): No more than value listed, in perms. Water vapor permeability (ASTM C355): No greater than value listed, in perm-inch.
- C. Puncture resistance (ASTM D781): No less than value listed.
- D. Flame spread classification (ASTM E84, NFPA 255): No greater than value listed. Smoke density classification (ASTM E84, NFPA 255): No greater than value listed. Composite listing includes insulation, jacket, and adhesive.
- E. Density no less than value listed, in pounds per cubic foot.

**2.2 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCTS**

- A. Equivalent products of Armstrong, Johns-Manville, Knauf, Certainteed, and Owens-Corning are acceptable.
- B. Owens-Corning catalog designations and descriptions used herein.
- C. Substitute insulation shall provide same thermal and mechanical protection as the insulation specified.

**2.3 PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS TABLE:**

- A. Minimum insulation thickness in inches, shall comply with the table below for the associated piping system and pipe sizes. Values are based on an R value of 4 per inch thickness. Overall conductance shall comply with ASHRAE 90.

Piping System Fluid	Temp. Range Deg. F	Thickness in Inches For Pipe Sizes Through Size Listed					
		1"	2"	4"	6"	8"	10" & above
Hot Water (above includes domestic and heating)	110-200	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Cold Water & RO	Any	0.5	0.5	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0
Chilled W.	Any	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5

- C. For heat traced piping use insulation ¼" diameter larger to allow room for installation of cable.

**2.4 PIPING INSULATION - INDOOR (FIBERGLASS):**

- A. Insulate with fiberglass insulation with factory-applied vapor barrier jacket with self-sealing laps. ASTM C547 Class 1 insulation, conductivity of 0.26. Vapor barrier jacket: laminated white kraft paper, aluminum foil, glass fiber reinforcement, permeance of 0.2 perms, and puncture resistance of 50 units. Composite flame spread/ smoke density of 25/50. Apply insulation in thickness listed in Insulation Thickness Table listed in paragraph 2.2.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Johns-Manville (Micro-Lok 650 AP-T), Knauf (ASJ-SS1 Pipe Insulation), Owens/Corning (Fiberglass ASJ/SSL-II)
- B. At fittings and flanges, insulate with wrapped fiberglass insulation of same thickness as adjacent pipe, and cover with pre-molded PVC jackets. Seal edge of jacket with self-sealing vapor barrier tape.
  - 1. Jacket Manufacturer: Zeston, Ceeco, Proto
- C. For valves, strainers, suction diffusers and other accessories that require maintenance: In hot piping, insulate similar to fittings and flanges. In cold piping, insulate with closed cell elastomeric insulation, installed to be removable for maintenance access.
- D. Wherever necessary to seal insulation and provide a complete and continuous vapor barrier, apply two coats of insulating mastic Manufacturers: Celotex - MW-1 Insulating and Finishing Cement; Pabco - Pabcote One Coat Insulating Cement.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. All systems shall be tested and approved before being insulated.
- B. The insulation shall be applied over clean, dry surface.
- C. Insulate all valves, flanges, couplings and fittings. Valve and flange insulation shall be removable and re-installable.
- D. Full lengths of insulation shall be used except at end of straight sections and as required to accommodate fittings. Insulation shall be applied with the joints tightly fitted together. Cracks or voids shall be filled with insulation. Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures shall be strictly adhered to.
- E. The edges and seams at all visible locations shall be finished in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- F. Termination of insulation at equipment, unions, etc., shall be neat without any raw edges. Bevel insulation and cover each end the same as a fitting.
- G. Vapor barrier jackets on all cold and dual temperature pipes shall be continuous. Repair all punctures, flaps, etc., correctly and effectively.
- H. Pipe Insulation
  - 1. Provide heavy density Fiberglass insulation, cork or Kaylo block under pipe where insulation saddles are specified with pipe hangers. Note: Wood blocking is not acceptable for this purpose.
  - 2. Application of elastomeric type insulation to outdoor exposures requires metal jacketing or a suitable protective coating as recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Insulate roof drain basins and all roof drain piping located at or above the ceiling level of the top floor.
- I. Metal Jacket
  - 1. Apply with minimum 1" overlap at seams. Sheet metal screws max. 8" o.c. Seams shall lay at weather protected side of surface, sealed with appropriate sealant in direction to sheet moisture. Final appearance of jacket to be neat without dents, twists, and with seams straight.
- J. Finished installation shall provide a continuous and effective vapor barrier.

**END OF SECTION 22 07 00**

## SECTION 221116 – PEX PIPING SYSTEM

### PART 1

#### 1.1 GENERAL

##### A. Summary

1. Domestic potable hot and cold water plumbing system, where shown on the Drawings and Schedules, may be crosslinked polyethylene pipe, in lieu of copper, and shall include the following:
  - a. Crosslinked polyethylene (PEXa) piping.
  - b. Cold-expansion fittings.
  - c. Pipe fasteners as approved by the manufacturer of the PEXa piping.
2. RO Reverse Osmosis water plumbing system, where shown on the Drawings and Schedules, shall include a factory approval for such use.
  - a. Crosslinked polyethylene (PEXa) piping.
  - b. Cold-expansion fittings, engineered plastic or stainless fittings.
  - c. Pipe fasteners as approved by the manufacturer of the PEXa piping.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Publications listed here are part of this specification to the extent they are referenced. Where no specific edition of the standard or publication is identified, the current edition shall apply.
  1. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
  2. ASTM D2765 – Standard Test Method for Determination of Gel Content and Swell Ratio of Crosslinked Ethylene Plastics
  3. ASTM E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  4. ASTM E119 – Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  5. ASTM F876 – Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
  6. ASTM F877 – Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
  7. ASTM F2023 – Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Oxidative Resistance of Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and Systems to Hot Chlorinated Water
  8. ASTM F2080 – Standard Specification for Cold-Expansion Fittings with Metal Compression-Sleeves for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe
  9. ASTM F1807 – Standard Specification for Metal Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing
  10. ASTM F2159 – Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings Utilizing a Copper Crimp Ring for SDR9 Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing and SDR9 Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing
  11. ASTM F2657 – Standard Test Method for Outdoor Weathering Exposure of Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
  12. ASTM F1960 – Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
  13. ASSE 1061 – Performance Requirements for Push-Fit Fittings
  14. AWWA – American Water Works Association
  15. AWWA C904-06 - Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pressure Pipe, 1/2 In.(12 mm) Through 3 In. (76 mm), for Water Service
  16. CSA Canadian Standards Associations

17. CSA B137.5 – Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing Systems for Pressure Applications
18. IAPMO – International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
19. ICC – International Code Council
20. ISO – International Organization for Standardization
21. ISO 9001 – Quality Management Systems – Requirements
22. NSF International
23. NSF/ANSI 14 – Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
24. NSF/ANSI 61 – Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
25. Plastic Pipe Institute
26. PPI TR-3– Policies and Procedures for Developing Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB), Strength Design Basis (SDB), and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings for Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe
27. Underwriters' Laboratories
28. ANSI/UL 263 – Standard Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
29. Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
30. CAN/ULC S101 – PEX Pipe through Fire Rated Assemblies
31. CAN/ULC S102.2 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Covering and Miscellaneous Materials

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Crosslinked polyethylene, commonly abbreviated PEX, is made from high density polyethylene (HDPE). Crosslinking is accomplished during manufacturing. Crosslinking enhances the physical & mechanical properties of the polymer. The high-temperature properties are improved. Chemical resistance is enhanced by resisting dissolution. Low temperature properties are also improved; its impact and tensile strength, scratch resistance, and resistance to brittle fracture are enhanced. The required degree of crosslinking, according to ASTM Standard F876, is between 70-89%. This specification requires PEX to be designated as PEXa and be manufactured by the high-pressure peroxide method.

### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design Requirements
  1. Standard grade hydrostatic pressure ratings from Plastics Pipe Institute in accordance with TR-3. The following three standard-grade hydrostatic ratings are required:
    - a. 200°F (93°C) at 80 psi (551 kPa)
    - b. 180°F (82°C) at 100 psi (689 kPa)
    - c. 73.4°F (23°C) at 160 psi (1102 kPa)
  2. Listing of Flame Spread Index and Smoke Developed Index to ASTM E 84 (in U.S.) and ULC S102.2. (in Canada).It may be necessary to encase with 1/2 inch fiberglass insulation or ½ inch Armaflex insulation as required by the manufacturer's listing.
  3. Performance Requirements: To provide a domestic potable hot and cold water plumbing system, which is manufactured, fabricated and installed to comply with regulatory agencies and to maintain performance criteria stated by the PEX pipe manufacturer without defects, damage or failure.
  4. Compliant to the following standards:
    - a. NSF/ANSI Standard 14
    - b. NSF/ANSI Standard 61
    - c. ASTM F876
    - d. ASTM F877 (Potable systems only)
    - e. ASTM E119
    - f. ANSI/UL 263 through certification listings with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
      - 1) UL Design No. L588— 1 hour wood frame floor/ceiling assemblies
      - 2) UL Design No. K917 — 2 hour concrete floor/ceiling assemblies
      - 3) UL Design No. U383 — 1 hour wood stud/gypsum wallboard wall assemblies
      - 4) UL Design No. V461 — 1 hour steel stud/gypsum wallboard wall assemblies
    - g. CSA B137.5

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

1. Comply with Section 220000. Approval and/or acceptance of all submittals are required prior to procurement.
2. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Technical Manual, submittal forms, catalog cuts, brochures, specifications, and installation instructions. Submit data in sufficient detail to indicate compliance with the contract documents.
  - a. Submit manufacturer's instructions for installation.
  - b. Submit data for equipment, fittings, fasteners and associated items necessary for the installation of the piping and manifolds.
3. Certification:
  - a. Submit independent certification results for the piping systems from an accredited independent testing laboratory.
  - b. Fittings shall be third-party as approved by the manufacturer's PEX piping system with applicable plumbing and mechanical code certifications.
  - c. Fittings encased behind walls or ceilings shall be certified to ASTM F2080.
4. Maintenance Instructions: Submit instructions for any maintenance required or recommended by manufacturer.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All piping system materials of a given type shall be manufactured by a single source, and supplied by a single supplier.
- B. Crosslinked polyethylene (PEXa) pipe shall conform and be certified to ASTM F876 and/or F877 and CSA B137.5. Fittings shall conform and be third-party certified to ASTM F2080 fitting standard listed in Section 1.02 B.
- C. Fittings manufactured and third-party certified to ASTM F2159 or ASTM F1807 will not be permitted.
- D. Delivery, Storage, And Handling
  1. Store piping and equipment in a safe place, dry, enclosed, under cover, in a well-ventilated area.
    - a. Pipe shall be kept in original shipping boxes until required for installation.
    - b. Do not expose pipe to ultraviolet light beyond exposure limits recommended by manufacturer.
    - c. Protect piping and manifolds from entry of contaminating materials. Install suitable plugs in open pipe ends until installation.
    - d. Where possible, connect pipes to assembled manifolds to eliminate possibility of contaminants and cross-connections.
    - e. Piping shall not be dragged across the ground or other surfaces, and shall be stored on a flat surface with no sharp edges.
  2. Protect materials from damage by other trades.
    - a. Pipe shall be protected from oil, grease, paint, direct sunlight and other elements as recommended by manufacturer.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard written warranty.
  1. To repairing or replacing the defective product in question or providing a refund of the defective product's purchase price.
  2. The pipe manufacturer shall warrant the cross-linked polyethylene piping to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of twenty-five (25) years.

3. Cold-expansion fittings shall be warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of twenty-five (25) years.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPING**

- A. All pipe shall be high-density crosslinked polyethylene manufactured using the high-pressure peroxide method of crosslinking (PEXa). Pipe shall conform to ASTM F876, ASTM F877 CSA B137.5, NSF/ANSI 14 and NSF/ANSI 61.
- B. Supplier shall provide pipe in sizes 3/8, 1/2, 3/4, 1, 1 1/4, 1 1/2 and 2 in
- C. Pipe shall be rated for continuous operation of 100 psi gauge pressure at 180°F temperature (690 kPa @ 82°C), and 80 psi gauge pressure at 200°F temperature (550 kPa @ 93°C).
- D. Pipe shall be certified by PPI to standard TR-3, with applicable plumbing and mechanical code certifications.
- E. Pipe to be manufactured in an ISO 9001 certified production facility.
- F. Bend Radius:
  1. The minimum bend radius for cold bending of the pipe shall be not less than five (5) times the outside diameter.
  2. Bends with a radius less than this shall require the use of a bending template as supplied by the pipe manufacturer, and/or hot air.
- G. Pipe to have a Flame Spread Index and a Smoke Developed Index listing to ASTM E84 (in U.S.) or CAN/ULC S102.2 (in Canada).

### **2.2 FITTINGS**

- A. All Fittings used with crosslinked polyethylene (PEX) water distribution pipe intended for plumbing applications shall be certified to the respective fitting standard listed in Section 1.02 B.
  1. All fittings shall be brass for domestic water systems.
  2. All fittings shall be engineered plastic for RO systems.
- B. All Fittings shall be third-party certified to applicable standards ASTM F877, NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and CSA B137.5 and approved by the manufacturer's PEX piping system, with applicable plumbing and mechanical code certifications.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

- A. Acceptable Installers
  1. As a minimum, installation shall be performed by qualified laborers trained by the manufacturer in the procedures of PEX systems appropriately licensed for the jurisdiction where the installation will take place.
  2. Installers must comply with manufacturers technical guidelines, including but not limited to technical manuals, installation guides, technical bulletins and product submittals.
- B. Preparation
  1. Coordinate with related trades and manufacturer's recommendations for installation locations and methods prior to commencement of work.
- C. Installation

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's published installation manual and/or technical guidelines and final drawings. Technical guidelines are the most current and applicable versions of all the technical literature, including but not limited to technical manuals, installation guides, technical bulletins, training presentations and submittals
  2. Route piping in an orderly manner and group plumbing/piping together in a neat and orderly method.
  3. Make provisions to allow for insulation to be applied to all piping.
  4. At connections and fittings, use a plastic pipe cutter to ensure square (90°) and clean cuts, and join pipes immediately or cap ends of pipe to seal from contaminants.
  5. Pipe shall be dispensed using a suitable uncoiling device. Remove twists prior to securing pipe. Pipe shall lie flat on an even plane.
  6. Piping that passes through expansion joints or walls shall be covered in protective polyethylene convoluted sleeving (flexible conduit) extending 15 in (38 cm) on each side of the joint. Sleeving shall be secured on pipe to prevent movement during installation.
  7. Where piping enters or exits a wall a protective conduit shall be placed around the pipe, with the conduit extending a minimum of 6 in (15 cm) into the wall and exiting by a minimum of 6 in (15 cm). For penetrations at manifolds, use rigid PVC bend guides secured in place to prevent movement.
- D. Field Quality Control
1. Filling, Testing & Balancing: Tests of domestic plumbing systems shall comply with authorities having jurisdiction, and, where required, shall be witnessed by the building official.
  2. Pressure gauges used in testing and balancing shall show pressure increments of 1 psig and shall be located at or near the lowest points in the distribution system.
  3. Air Test
    - a. Charge the completed, yet unconcealed pipes with air at a minimum of 40 psig.
    - b. Do not exceed 150 psig.
    - c. Use soap solution to check for leakage at manifold connections.
  4. Water Test
    - a. Purge air from pipes.
    - b. Charge the completed, yet unconcealed pipes with water.
    - c. Take necessary precautions to prevent water from freezing.
    - d. Check the system for leakage, especially at all pipe joints.
  5. Cleaning
    - a. Clean exposed surfaces upon completion of installation using clean, damp cloth. No cleaning agents are allowed.
    - b. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
  6. Protection
    - a. Protect installation throughout construction process until date of final completion.
    - b. Replace components that cannot be repaired.

**END OF SECTION 221116**



## **SECTION 221119 – PIPING SPECIALTIES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:**

- A. Provide piping, fittings, and specialties up to point 5 feet beyond the building for the following systems:
  - 1. Domestic Cold Water System
  - 2. Domestic Hot Water System

#### **1.3 SUBMITTAL DATA**

- A. See SECTION 220000 for general submittal requirements.
- B. Provide submittal data for any materials or equipment specified in this Section as listed on the Submittal Schedule (see SECTION 220000) and any special or additional data as requested by the Engineer.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. All wetted seals shall be made from materials that are immune from chloramine degradation. EPDM seals shall be peroxide cured.

#### **2.2 PIPING**

- A. Interior Cold and Hot Water Pipe
  - 1. Type L hard temper copper pipe with solder joint fittings.
  - 2. Solder shall be 95/5 tin/antimony composition. Self-fluxing solder shall not be used.
- B. At contractor option; Pex piping may be used for domestic hot and cold water systems. See spec section 221116 for requirements.

#### **2.3 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Provide chrome-plated, concealed hinge, split-ring escutcheons on all exposed pipe passing through walls, floors and ceilings. Escutcheons shall fit snugly to pipes or insulation and shall be held in place by internal tension springs.
- B. Escutcheons furnished with plumbing fixture trim when deep enough to cover sleeve or hole, they may be used in lieu of A. above.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Install backflow preventers and vacuum breakers where shown on drawings, in compliance with the plumbing code and authority having jurisdiction. Install air gap fitting and pipe relief (where applicable) to sanitary waste. Test backflow prevention for proper operation. Tests shall be by Certified Tester. Provide Owner with one (1) copy of each backflow prevention test report.
- B. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to all fast closing solenoid and flush valves.
- C. Slope all piping for proper air relief and drainage.
- D. Make adequate provisions for pipe expansion. Anchor, block and brace pipe to prevent movement from water surges and hammer.

### **3.2 FLUSHING, DISINFECTING AND TESTING**

- A. Flush, disinfect and test domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Flush all domestic water piping per Related Section 221113.
  - 2. Purge and disinfect domestic water piping per local requirements.
  - 3. Test piping system before connecting to existing systems, before applying insulation and before concealing.
  - 4. Items not designed to take test pressures must be isolated from the line during testing.
  - 5. Test the system by applying a hydrostatic pressure of 100 psi held for 1/2 hour without any drop in pressure or other indication of leakage.
  - 6. Leaks shall be repaired and the test repeated until all systems prove tight.

### **3.3 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. Fit snugly to the pipe or insulation jacket and tight against the wall, floor or ceiling surface.

### **3.4 SLEEVES**

- A. All pipe penetrations through floors and walls, including exterior and foundation walls, shall be sleeved except as listed below.
- B. With the exception of 'wet' areas, pipes passing through concrete floors and above-grade interior concrete walls may be core-drilled or cast with an appropriate smooth plug in lieu of sleeving.
- C. Pipe openings in gypsum board walls may be framed, rather than sleeved, as long as the framing members are metallic and the opening dimensions do not interfere with proper installation of any required firestopping.
- D. All penetrations of mechanical room floors and other potentially 'wet' areas shall be sleeved. The sleeves in these areas shall be extended 1/2" above the floor surface to act as a dam to prevent the passage of spilled water.
- E. Holes for pipe penetrations which must be cut through existing concrete or masonry floors and walls shall be drilled with a masonry core drill. In no case shall chipping or hammering be used without prior approval of the Engineer.
- F. Pipe penetrations through all fire-rated floors, walls and ceilings or other fire-rated assemblies shall be sealed to maintain the fire rating. See SECTION 210000 or 220000 for sealant material.

- G. Each sleeve shall extend entirely through its respective wall or floor penetration and shall be cut flush with the surface on each side. See exception above for special floor penetrations in 'wet' areas.
- H. Each sleeve or hole shall be sized to provide 1/4" clearance (minimum) around the perimeter of the passing pipe or its insulation.
- I. Ream sleeves to remove sharp edges and burrs. Seal all sleeves to wall surfaces. All sleeves through masonry or concrete walls shall be grouted in place.
- J. Provide any special sleeves and sealants as detailed on the plans.

### **3.5 FLASHINGS**

- A. Provide flashings for roof drains and pipes passing through built-up roofing. Flashings shall be set in a solid coat of bituminous cement, lapped and stripflashed into the roofing membrane as specified in SECTION: ROOFING.
- B. Coordinate installation of drains and pipes through metal or membrane roofs with roof installers.

**END OF SECTION 221119**

## **SECTION 221316 – SOIL, WASTE, VENT, AND DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide piping, fittings, and specialties up to point 5 feet beyond the building for the following systems:
  - 1. Sanitary Waste and Vent System
- B. This section specifies materials and installation for the following specialties:
  - 1. Clean-outs

#### **1.3 CODE COMPLIANCE**

- A. The work shall be in accordance with the requirements of the State Plumbing Code and the local plumbing codes and regulations.
- B. Where more stringent requirements are specified herein, then the work shall comply with the specified requirements.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PIPING**

- A. Aboveground Piping
  - 1. Non-buried piping and piping above floor slab shall be one of the following:
    - a. Service weight (SV) cast iron soil pipe conforming to ASTM Specification No. A74 and C564. Neoprene couplings may be used where in compliance with State and local codes.
    - b. Galvanized steel pipe, Schedule 40, ASTM A-120, with cast iron threaded drainage pattern fittings.
    - c. Type DWV copper pipe and fittings with joints soldered with 50/50 solder.
  - 2. At Contractor's option, No-Hub mechanical joint piping may be used as permitted by the Montana State Plumbing Code and local regulations.
  - 3. At Contractor's option, PVC plastic Type DWV pipe and fittings may be used as permitted by the Montana State Plumbing Code and local regulations.
    - a. Plastic Pipe and Fittings: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) Schedule 40 shall conform to ASTM C 2665.

## **2.2 CLEAN-OUTS**

- A. Floor Clean-Out: Cast iron body, round, adjustable, scoriated, secured, nickel-bronze top, threaded and slotted bronze closure plug, outlet connection to suit application. For carpeted floors, provide nickel bronze carpet clamping frame and cover. Manufacturer: Sioux Chief
- B. Wall Clean-Out: Treaded bronze plug in cast iron tee or ferrule, with stainless steel cover.
- C. Exposed Clean-Out: Threaded plug, of material compatible with system piping.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION**

- A. Verify existing grades, inverts, utilities, obstacles, and topographical conditions prior to installations.
- B. Examine rough-in requirements for plumbing fixtures and other equipment having drain connections to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roof, and plumbing chases for suitable conditions where piping and specialties are to be installed.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING**

- A. Refer to Related Section 221113 for additional requirements.
- B. Slope 1/4" per foot where possible and not less than 1/8" per foot.
- C. Changes in direction made with appropriate fittings. Long bends used where possible.
- D. Plumbing System Vents:
  - 1. All fixtures vented.
  - 2. Horizontal vents sloped up not less than 1/8" per foot.
  - 3. Extend vents to minimum 12" above roof.
  - 4. Increase vents to minimum of 3" diameter before going through roof.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF CLEANOUTS**

- A. Provide cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees, where indicated on drawings and where required by code. Clean-outs shall be same size as pipe served through 4". Above Ground Cleanouts: Install cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50' for piping 4 inch and smaller and 100' for larger piping, at base of each vertical soil or waste stack.
- B. Prior to acceptance of the system, demonstrate that cleanout plugs are easily removable and can be easily rodded.
- C. When cleanouts are required in above grade floors, flash and clamp cleanouts in floors provided with membrane waterproofing as specified for floor drains.

### **3.4 TESTING**

- A. General
  - 1. Piping to be tested before it is covered up or built-in. Leaks to be repaired and test repeated until system is approved.
  - 2. Any damage occurring as result of testing, leaks, etc., shall be corrected at this Contractor's expense.

## **END OF SECTION 221316**

## **SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Lavatories, Sinks, Service Sinks, and related Faucets and Trim.
  - 2. Emergency Fixtures, Tempering Valve, Alarm System.
  - 3. Installation of fixtures including fixtures supplied by others.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of fixture product.
  - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, rated capacities, operating characteristics dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fixtures.
  - 2. Data sheets for each fixture shall be boldly marked with the same plumbing fixture identification as found on the plans and the plumbing fixture schedule (eg P-1, P-2, etc.)

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturers and Products: The products and manufacturers specified in this Section establish the standard of quality for the work. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide specified products from the manufacturers named in Part 2.
- B. Reference Standards: Products in this section shall be built, tested, and installed in compliance with the following quality assurance standards; latest editions, unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. Uniform Plumbing Code
  - 2. NSF/ANSI-61-G Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects.
  - 3. ANSI Z358.1-2009 Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

#### **1.4 COMPLIANCE**

- A. Cooperate in the installation of all fixtures with the General Contractor so that provisions can be made for required plumbing chase clearances, solid backing for mounting fixtures, chair carriers, shower units, drains, etc., and proper elevation for setting roof and floor drains.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a complete parts and labor warranty for a minimum of one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Fixtures and their trim shall be complete in every respect, including such items as escutcheons, hanger plates, bolts, supplies, stops, traps, etc.
- B. See the "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" on the drawings, or notes on the drawings, for fixture types.
- C. Fixture trim for the entire job shall be supplied by the same manufacturer where possible in order to minimize spare parts inventories.

- D. Equivalent items of manufacturers listed may be used in lieu of items of the manufacturer specified if approved by the Engineer. Contractor must list all variations and exceptions between specified items and substitute manufacturer's items on the shop drawings. Substitute items must be equal or superior in quality to that specified.

## **2.2 EMERGENCY FIXTURES**

- A. Emergency Eye Wash: Countertop mounted. Swing away when not in use. ANSI Z358.1-2009 compliant.
- B. Fixture is furnished by the owner, installed by contractor.
- C. Emergency Fixture Tempering Valve: ANSI Z358.1-2009 compliant and ASSE 1071 listed emergency fixture tempering valve. Provide one tempering valve per emergency fixture. Cold water bypass when hot supply lost; shut-off of hot supply when cold supply lost; shut off hot and allow cold flow if thermal actuator fails.
  - 1. Select valve to control accurately across the entire flow range of the emergency fixture. Tempering valve pressure drop shall not exceed 10 PSI at the emergency fixture's maximum flow rate.
  - 2. Tamper resistant temperature adjustment, range 65 deg. F to 95 deg. F, factory set at 85 deg. F.
  - 3. Rough bronze finish. Brass and stainless steel internal components.
  - 4. Chloramine resistant seals.
  - 5. Integral check valves and stainless steel strainers (screens) in hot and cold water inlet connections.
  - 6. Provide thermometer to measure the mixed temperature, range 0-140 deg. F. Thermometer may be integral to tempering valve or field supplied.
  - 7. Approved manufacturers:
    - a. Haws
    - b. Bradley
    - c. Acorn
  - 8. Provide with semi recessed cabinet.

## **2.3 WALL FAUCET - FOR INDOOR USE**

- A. Brass body, wheel handle, 1/2 inch FPT inlet, hose outlet with integral vacuum breaker. Manufacturers: T&S, J. R. Smith, Chicago

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. All exposed metal parts of all fixtures, including faucets, waste fittings, indirect waste piping, waste plugs, strainers, flush valves, traps, supplies, and escutcheons shall be chrome-plated brass, unless otherwise specified. (This includes all parts within a base cabinet).
- B. Acceptable manufacturers:
  - 1. Watts
  - 2. Chicago.
  - 3. BrassCraft.
  - 4. Faucet manufacturer.
- C. Fixture Stops
  - 1. Fixture stops shall be the commercial quality chrome plated with brass stems. Stops shall have solder connection on the water supply inlet and compression fittings on the fixture side of the stop. Stop handles to be full wheel type with brass handles.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Review millwork/casework shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation. Confirm that millwork/casework is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of countertop lavatories and sinks.
- C. Coordinate cutting and forming of roof and floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLUMBING FIXTURES - GENERAL**

- A. Fixtures shall not be used for construction activities. Protect fixtures from damage during construction.
- B. All fixtures shall be installed to meet manufacturer's recommendations and local codes.
- C. Unless otherwise noted, fixture rough-in shall be at manufacturer's listed heights. Note special rough-in requirements for handi-capped person fixtures. Meet all requirements of the ADA regarding installation heights and clearances.
- D. Provide a fixture stop on each supply to each fixture. This includes such items as water fountains and rough-in provisions for vending machines, etc.
- E. Install fixture supports securely to building substrate, utilizing bolts in every mounting hole provided in the fixture support. Provide additional blocking/backing when required.
- F. Install Barrier Free water closets, urinals, lavatories, and other devices at mounting heights and with clearances in conformance with the applicable Building Code and ADA requirements.
- G. Install supply, vent and drain connections to fixtures full size of fixture connection, unless larger required by code or indicated otherwise on drawings.
- H. Install fixtures and fixture carriers level and plumb.
  - I. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- J. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- K. Provide flexible fixture piping to all lavatories and sinks..
- L. Provide accessible ball type isolation valves (construction per Related Section) in the supplies to shower control valves and electric water coolers.
- M. Provide accessible ball type isolation valves and spring check valves (construction per Related Section) in the supplies to service sink faucets. These check valves are in addition to checks integral to the faucet. Locate isolation valves to isolate faucet and checks.
- N. Provide plumbing fixtures complete with supply, waste and vent piping connections; together with all fittings, supports, fastening devices, and valves.
- O. Use strap wrenches and padded tools to preclude injury to chrome plated and other decorative surfaces.
- P. Exposed to view supply and drainage trim for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless noted otherwise.



- Q. Wall sleeves on supply and drain connections are not required at the immediate connection to plumbing fixtures. Provide escutcheons.
- R. For faucets without an included gasket, seal areas between faucet base and sink top with non-hardening plumber's putty.
- S. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures and walls and floors using mildew-resistant 100% silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Use sealing compound, such as Dow #784 white silicone sealant, for the following installations:
  - 1. Rims and trim of stainless steel sinks and drop-in lavatories.
  - 2. Between the wall and the outer edge of wall-hung water closets and urinals.
  - 3. Between the wall and the adjoining edge(s) of mop sinks.
  - 4. Between the floor and the bottom circumference of floor-mounted water closets.
- T. Install emergency fixture placards at approved location.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMERGENCY FIXTURE TEMPERING VALVES**

- A. Install in a location readily accessible for cleaning, adjustment, and valve/cartridge replacement.
- B. Install tempering valve after checks and stops are installed. Thoroughly flush all piping immediately prior to tempering valve installation.
- C. Install isolation valves on the hot and cold water inlet pipe connections, near the mixing valve.
- D. Install check valves between the mixing valve and the mixing valve isolation valves. These check valves are in addition to the tempering valve's integral check valves.
- E. Install individual fixture tempering valves a maximum of 10 feet from the emergency fixture served, closer if recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Install a downstream thermometer with a range of 0-140 deg. F, to measure the mixed temperature. Not required if tempering valve is supplied with an integral thermometer.
- G. Remove isolation valve handles.
- H. Adjust valve temperature set point to 85 deg. F +/- 3 deg. F, or as indicated on drawings. Follow manufacturer's adjustment instructions.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Flush all water closets and urinals and verify performance. Adjust or clean flush valves to produce proper flow.
- B. Back-flush shower heads, faucet aerators/spray heads, and in-line strainers at electric water coolers, emergency fixtures, and wherever installed, and reinstall.
- C. Adjust pop-up drains for proper operation.
- D. Adjust eyewashes to provide proper flow.
- E. Adjust shower control valve limit stops to deliver maximum 120 deg. water.
- F. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise or overflow.
- G. Replace dead batteries in sensor operated flush valves and faucets. Adjust sensor operation to satisfaction of commissioner.
- H. At completion of project, remove excess caulk and sealants and clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

**END OF SECTION 224000**

## **DIVISION 23 HVAC**

### **SECTION 230000 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.
- B. Take cognizance of any change required in this work which may be a direct result of any alternate bid item listed and include the price deemed necessary to meet the requirements of the respective alternate.

##### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:**

- A. Refer to Division 1 for additional requirements of work.
- B. The Contractor shall provide labor, materials, equipment, items, articles, operations and methods listed, shown, scheduled, or mentioned on the drawings, and/or specified, including all incidentals required for their completion.
- C. The Contractor shall refer to the General part of these specifications, such as Instructions to Bidders, Special Conditions and DIVISION 1 for restrictions covering time that work can be performed in certain areas, noisy and dusty operations, sequence of work, access to restricted areas and similar types of work and operations.
- D. Work depicted within these Construction Documents is to occur at the Project Site as described on A0.1. Additional demolition and relocation of existing laboratory HVAC equipment, duct and fittings is to occur at the Molecular Biosciences Building, also shown on A0.1. See Sections 1.18 and 3.2 for additional information.

##### **1.3 WARRANTY:**

- A. A minimum 1 year parts and labor warranty shall be provided for all mechanical equipment and materials. Additional warranties shall be provided as described in individual specification sections. Warranty shall begin at the completion of the project when systems are fully operating and all work has been completed. Under no circumstances shall warranty periods start until the system is operating properly.

##### **1.4 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS:**

- A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping, ductwork and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Drawings are schematic in nature, and installation may require additional offsets and modifications, including fittings, traps, valves and accessories.
- B. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Report conflicts or differences to the architect/ engineer for resolution.

- C. Coordinate placement of mechanical items with the general contractor.

#### **1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Most items in this DIVISION are eligible for substitution in accordance with the General Conditions and Supplements thereto. Where a proprietary specification is written for a particular item, then only that item may be used. All items eligible for substitution require submission of request for substitution 10 days prior to bid date. This submittal shall include specific models and capacities of equipment and not just manufacturers' literature.
- B. When the Engineer deems it necessary, to assure satisfactory installation and compatibility with other equipment, piping, ductwork, electrical provisions and other appurtenances, the Contractor shall prepare scale drawings of the substitute item showing proposed location, connections, relation to other equipment and other pertinent data such as maintenance space requirements, electrical requirements, height and weight. Drawings must receive Engineer's approval before the substitution is made.
- C. It is the Contractor's responsibility that the substitute item shall fit into the space allocated and that the item can be installed and function as intended. Should changes in the work of any Contractor become necessary as a result of any substitute item under this DIVISION, such changes shall be arranged and paid for by this Contractor.
- D. Capacities of substitute items shall not be less than that of the specified item.
- E. The performance of the factory representative and supplier on past work will be a consideration in the approval process of substitute items.
- F. The final decision as to acceptability rests with the Engineer.

#### **1.6 WORKMANSHIP:**

- A. Work shall be accomplished by workmen skilled in the particular trade, in conformance with best practices and to meet all applicable codes.
- B. The Engineer decides where work is satisfactory. This Contractor shall replace materials or equipment not properly installed or finished, without increase in payment received.

#### **1.7 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. This Contractor shall inform General Contractor of the project progress and schedule weekly.
- B. This Contractor shall notify the Engineer as the project progresses at each of the following points:
  1. At the completion of rough-in, before insulation/wall surfaces are installed.
  2. At the completion of fixture installation, when systems are operational. (Substantial Completion)
  3. At the end of construction, after substantial completion punchlist items are corrected. (Final Inspection.)

#### **1.8 RESPONSIBILITY:**

- A. The Contractor is responsible for installation of a satisfactory and complete piece of work in accordance with true intent of the drawings and specifications.
- B. Consult all drawings for the project to predetermine that the work and equipment will fit as planned.

- C. The location of piping, ducts, equipment, etc., shall be checked to ensure clearance from openings, structural members, cabinets, lights, outlets, and equipment having fixed locations. This shall be accomplished prior to fabrication of pipe or ducts.
- D. If, at any time, and in any case, changes in location of piping, ducts, equipment, etc., becomes necessary due to existing obstacles or installation of other trades shown on any of the project drawings such required changes shall be made by the Contractor at no extra cost. These changes are to be recorded on the record drawings.
- E. This Contractor is responsible to provide all incidental electrical interconnections, control wiring, etc., which are necessary for system completion and which are not specifically shown or otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings or specified in DIVISION 26.
- F. All electrical work incidental to or accomplished under this Division shall comply with all requirements of DIVISION 26.

**1.9 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS:**

- A. A separate set of mechanical drawings shall be maintained at the job site at all times and shall be used as record drawings. This set shall be kept up to date with all changes and/or additions in the construction and/or mechanical systems, and shall be delivered to the Engineer at the completion of this job. This set of drawings shall be kept clean and protected at all times.

**1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle all materials to keep clean and protected from damage.
- B. Store products in a manner acceptable to the Owner and Engineer. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.
- C. Protect equipment and other materials from damage after installed from construction debris and other damage.
- D. Refer to Division 1 for additional provisions to allow equipment passage into the building.

**1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the following –
  1. 2012 International Building Code (IBC).
  2. 2012 International Existing Building Code (IEBC).
  3. 2012 International Residential Code (IRC).
  4. 2012 International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC).
  5. 2012 International Mechanical Code (IMC).
  6. 2014 National Electric Code (NEC).
  7. 2012 Uniform Plumbing Code (UPC).
  8. 2012 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC).
  9. 2012 International Fire Code.
  10. Current National Fire Protection Association Fire Codes (NFPA).
  11. All other applicable Federal, State, County, and City codes, regulations, and ordinances.
- B. All materials of a given type shall be manufactured by a single source, and supplied by a single supplier.
- C. Comply with Division 26 and all codes referenced therein for any electrical work accomplished under this Division or by this contractor.

- D. All materials and equipment shall be new, approved by the governing authority, and be in new, undamaged condition when installed.
- E. Labeling requirement for packaged equipment:
  - 1. Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other approved testing agency (ETL, CSA).
- F. Permit and Approval:
  - 1. Arrange for and obtain all permits and approvals required for the execution of the work.

#### **1.12 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS**

- A. Manufactured materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned as directed by the manufacturer unless noted otherwise herein or on the drawings.
- B. Certain items of equipment, as noted herein, shall be checked out, started and put into service by factory representatives.

#### **1.13 CUTTING, PATCHING, REPAIRING**

- A. Cutting, patching and repairing required by the work of this DIVISION shall be the responsibility of this Contractor.
- B. Work shall be performed in accordance with DIVISION 1 of these specifications.
- C. The performance of this work shall not weaken the structural integrity of the building.
- D. Any abrasion or disfigurement of the finished work or any portion of the building where any such abrasion or disfigurement is caused by the activities of the Contractor shall be repaired and neatly refinished to match the adjacent work.

#### **1.14 OPENINGS IN PIPES AND DUCTS**

- A. Openings in pipes and ducts shall be kept closed during progress of work.
- B. The Contractor is required to clean new systems found dirty to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost.

#### **1.15 CLEANUP**

- A. Upon completion of work, remove materials, scraps, etc., relative to this work and leave the premises in a clean and orderly condition. This applies equally to finished, unfinished and concealed spaces.
- B. Clean equipment of dirt, debris, and any overspray of finishes (paint, etc).

#### **1.16 SAMPLES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit actual production samples on any material or equipment requested if, in the Engineer's opinion, it is necessary in order to determine the quality, workmanship, operation, etc. of the item.
- B. Samples will be returned to the Contractor. Approved samples may be used on the job.

- C. Costs incurred in providing and returning samples will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.17 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Written operation and maintenance instructions, as produced by the manufacturer, shall be provided for all equipment. These instructions shall be bound and submitted as described in this Section.

#### **1.18 REMODELING WORK**

- A. Wherever existing mechanical systems, plumbing, heating, service lines, piping, ducts, controls, etc., are cut into, removed, or interrupted as a result of the contract work, all such items that serve areas or equipment that remain shall be replaced, rerouted, extended, relocated, etc., as necessary to maintain operation of equipment and services.
- B. Downtime shall be held to a minimum. Outages shall be scheduled at a time acceptable to and approved by the Owner. Consult with the Owner in sufficient time to make necessary preparations for the outage.
- C. Demolition:
  - 1. Refer to the drawings and descriptions herein for execution of demolition.
  - 2. All existing equipment and material removed and not scheduled for reinstallation shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be delivered to a designated stockpile area on the site by the Contractor. Materials not wanted by the Owner shall be removed from the site by the Contractor.
- D. Asbestos Awareness
  - 1. If suspect asbestos materials are encountered, the contractor shall cease work in that area and inform the owner of his suspicions and will not proceed with work until such time that a determination can be made on how to proceed.
- E. Site Investigation
  - 1. Before submitting his proposal, the Contractor should examine the site and building(s) as it pertains to this Project and make allowances in his proposal for all conditions that will affect the work indicated in the Project manual and contract documents. This would include hidden and other discovered obstacles such as existing pipes, ducts and equipment not necessarily shown on the project drawings.
  - 2. Building access may be arranged by contacting the Owner.

#### **1.19 SUBMITTALS AND BROCHURES OF EQUIPMENT (O&M MANUALS)**

- A. The literature required to be submitted and approved in order to fulfill the requirements of this DIVISION falls into two general categories. These are the "Brochures of Equipment" and "Submittals."
- B. The "Brochures of Equipment", as the name implies, shall contain all pertinent information for all equipment installed. These books are required to be turned over to the Owner and approved before final payment is authorized. Special training for certain equipment may require the use of this book at an earlier stage of project completion. In these instances, the Contractor will be required to prepare and submit the applicable portions of the Brochures of Equipment significantly before project completion.
- C. "Submittals" is a general term for informational literature which must be supplied to and approved by the Contractor prior to installing, receiving, or in some instances, even ordering equipment. The normal required types of submittals include shop drawings, manufacturer's

literature, installation and operation instructions (from the manufacturer) and wiring diagrams. System reports, such as start-up reports or balancing reports, and the Project Completion Checklist are two forms of submittals which are required after the equipment has been installed and is operational. Each Section of this Division may contain special or more specific requirements for expanded or additional types of submittal literature. These shall be provided as required by each Section.

- D. In general, copies of all returned, approved submittals shall be included in the Brochures of Equipment. These books shall also include complete operation and maintenance literature for each piece of equipment such as may be packaged with the equipment for OEM components. They will be used by the Owner's personnel as the primary source of information for operating and maintaining the installed systems and as such, they shall exhibit a high degree of clarity, thoroughness and be suitably bound and arranged to be useful and durable throughout the life of the installed systems.

**E. SUBMITTALS**

1. The contractor shall procure manufacturer's literature and/or certified prints for all items of equipment, materials or systems on the job. Shop drawings and literature shall be complete and marked showing name of job, item used, size, dimensions, capacity, rough-in, etc., as required for complete check and installation. Any exceptions of the equipment being furnished from that specified shall be clearly identified. Specific requirements of submittals may be expanded in individual specification sections. Minimum requirements shall include the following:
2. Submit actual installation layout drawings on floor plans showing pipe and duct runs. Provide such drawings for systems such as underground pipe and boiler flue systems.
3. Manufacturer's literature shall include any and all restrictions on the application and installed service limitations of the product.
4. All shop drawings shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor before submittal to the Architect/Engineer.
5. All items of equipment and systems which are to be installed as specified or are not otherwise designated as requiring Owner's or Engineer's approval, will require a letter of compliance by the Contractor stating that these items or system will be provided as specified and will be reviewed and stamped by the contractor.
6. Submittals for any piece of equipment or system which is a substitute from that specified or of any equipment or system specifically directing Engineer's review shall be forwarded to the owner or Engineer (as designated) for review. This submittal shall be made within 30 days of award of contract or specified item shall be furnished. The Contractor shall check submittals for number of copies, adequate identification, correctness and compliance with drawings and specifications and apply his stamp of approval before forwarding the submittal. Submittals shall be revised, changed and/or resubmitted until acceptable and approved by the Owner's representative.
7. Approval of submittals and literature by the owner or Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications, nor shall it relieve him from responsibility for errors in shop drawings or other submittal literature.
8. Submit submittals in PDF form for review. Combine all equipment submittal sheets into one file (as file size permits).
9. Copies or scanned documents which are not of a permanent or legible nature will not be accepted for shop drawing submittals. Copies must be legible with all dimensions and other pertinent data clear.

**F. BROCHURES OF EQUIPMENT**

1. The Contractor shall prepare and submit two complete hard copies and one electronic copy of the Brochures of Equipment. Each shall contain all required submittal data for the construction materials and each piece of equipment (reference Submittal Schedule, 230000 2.2) installed under this project. The literature required for submittal purposes



shall be expanded to include operation and maintenance literature for each piece of equipment. Maintenance information shall be complete in every respect and shall include parts lists and assembly drawings wherever applicable. Manuals, catalogs, etc., shall be new, as supplied by the factory, and not photocopied.

2. All literature shall clearly indicate the equipment it represents and shall be labeled with the equipment identification abbreviation found on the drawings, e.g. EF-1, etc. All information which is not applicable to the particular model and size supplied shall be clearly and neatly crossed out with heavy black marker or other suitable means. This includes dimensional drawings, maintenance information, parts lists, wiring diagrams, etc. Only the information applicable to the particular equipment supplied shall remain and it shall be easy to follow. Booklets not meeting these requirements shall be returned for correction.
3. Binders shall be high quality telescoping post type with slide or lever release, metal hinges, and covered hardboard or rigid plastic covers.
4. Dividers shall be used to separate the literature for equipment supplied under each of the various Sections of this DIVISION. Divider headings shall read the same as the Section title e.g. "233400 FANS."
5. Large size drawings or diagrams shall be folded and placed in heavyweight sheets with pockets.
6. The format of the Brochure shall begin with the submittal requirement list at the front as an index sheet. The dividers for each section shall then progress sequentially and the project completion checklist shall be included at the back as the appendix.
7. Authorization for final payment shall not be made prior to final acceptance of the Brochures of Equipment.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRE STOPPING:**

- A. Provide UL classified firestopping system for mechanical penetrations through fire rated construction to maintain the fire rating.
- B. Manufacturers: TREMCO, Johns Manville, 3M, Rectorseal, Hilti.
- C. Metallic pipe, duct and other penetrations of all fire partitions, walls and floors shall be effectively fire-stopped to equal the fire rating of the floor or partition using materials and methods UL approved and tested to meet all conditions of ASTM E119, UL 1479 and ASTM 814 tests. One such material is Carborundum bulk "Fiberfrax" fiber packing for filling the annular space between pipe and sleeve or hole and Fiberfrax LDS moldable caulking for sealing in the fiber packing. Other acceptable materials are Dow Corning 3-6548 Silicon RTV foam firestop system, General Electric 'Pensil' 851 system or U.S.G. fire code compound and Thermafire.
- D. PVC pipe, duct penetrations to be fire stopped same as metallic penetrations with the addition of an intumescent wrap to effectively close the hole if PVC vaporizes.
- E. Construction of permanent bracing, framing, roof curbs and platforms or other structures which utilize wood construction shall be fabricated from fire resistant treated materials or shall be otherwise protected by approved fire resistant materials.
- F. Penetrations of fire rated floors, walls, and ceilings shall be fire stopped to equal the fire rating of the component using materials and methods meeting UL approvals and standards.

## **2.2 ACCESS PANELS:**

- A. Coordinate use of access doors with architect
- B. Furnish access panels to access valves, traps, control valves or devices, dampers, damper motors, etc. Access panels shall be sized as necessary for ample access, or as indicated on drawings, but no smaller than 12" x 12" where devices are within easy reach of operator, and at least 24"x24" when operator must pass through opening in order to reach the devices. Provide Milcor Style "DW" or "M" doors.
- C. Access panels in fire rated walls or ceiling must be U.L. labeled for intended use, similar and equal to Ruskin #APW1. Unless otherwise indicated on plans, access doors shall be hinged flush type steel framed panel, 14 gauge minimum for frame, and with anchor straps. Only narrow border shall be exposed. Hinges shall be concealed type. Locking device shall be flush type and screw driver operated. Metal surfaces shall be prime coated with rust-inhibitive paint. Panels shall be compatible with architectural adjacent materials Manufacturer: Milcor, Bilco

## **2.3 BUILDING ATTACHMENTS FOR MECHANICAL WORK SUPPORTS:**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide building attachments required for supporting mechanical work, suitably selected and installed for the loads applied with a minimum additional safety factor of 3.
  - 2. Where specified attachments are not suitable for conditions, submit to Engineer for approval, proposal for alternate building attachments.
- B. Approved Manufacturers: Anvil, or equivalent products by Michigan Hanger and B-Line.
- C. Provide supplemental trapeze supports where necessary. Design trapeze to support all trades. Coordinate loads, and supports with all trades. Size trapeze for maximum deflection of 1/64 of the span.
- D. Attachments to Structural Steel:
  - 1. Support mechanical work from building structural steel where possible and approved. No welding or bolting to structural steel is permitted unless authorized by Architect. C-clamps are not permitted.
  - 2. Center beam clamp - for loads over 120 lb.: Malleable center hung Anvil Fig. 228.
  - 3. Side beam clamp with retaining clips - for loads up to 120 lb.
- E. Cast in Place Concrete Inserts:
  - 1. spec Editor: applicable for supporting from new concrete only.
  - 2. Provide inserts selected for applied load of present load plus 100% for future, and coordinated with concrete work. Except as detailed on drawings, inserts shall be Unistrut or Grinnell. Plan, lay out and coordinate setting of inserts prior to concrete pour. Use Anvil Fig. 285 lightweight concrete insert for loads up to 400# or Anvil Fig. 281 Wedge Type concrete insert for loads up to 1200#
- F. Drilled Insert Anchors:
  - 1. spec Editor: APPLICABLE for supporting from new and existing concrete. Coordinate loading with structural engineer. Develop and edit criteria for project specific requirements
- G. Where mechanical work cannot be supported from structural steel, or cast in place concrete inserts, provide drilled concrete insert anchors. Submit for approval, project specific installation drawings for all loads over 100 lbs. Install inserts in web of beam if possible and approved. Insert depth shall not exceed two thirds the thickness of the concrete. Where existing concrete appears to be deteriorating, or where applied load at insert exceeds 1000 lbs., conduct test of concrete to determine derated capacity of insert. Anchors may be adhesive or expansion type up

to 1000 lbs., and shall be adhesive type for loads over 1000 lbs.  
Manufacturers: Hilti, Powers Fasteners.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install equipment and materials in accordance with manufacturer's written and illustrated instructions, as detailed on drawings and as described in these specifications. Bring discrepancies in installation methods to the attention of the owner and A/E.
- B. Install hanger rod straight, without bending.

#### **3.2 DEMOLITION AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING LABORATORY FIXTURES**

- A. This contractor shall visit the Molecular Biosciences Building during the pre-bid walk through and investigate the work necessary to disconnect and relocate the items called out in detail 1/M3.0.
- B. Cap duct upon removal of items.

#### **3.3 COMPLETION AND TESTS**

- A. The contractor shall inform the engineer of progress throughout construction as necessary to complete inspections. Inspections shall include rough-in, substantial completion and final completion.
- B. The rough-in inspection shall be completed prior to sheetrock or ceiling installation.
- C. The substantial completion inspection shall be performed after all work has been completed and systems are operating correctly. During the substantial completion inspection, a functional system test shall be performed by the installer(s) in the presence of the Engineer and owner's designated representatives. During the test the contractor shall demonstrate that all systems and equipment perform in the manner described in the specifications and indicated on the drawings. Any systems found not to be operating properly shall be repaired and followed up with an additional functional system test. After substantial completion a list of mechanical construction deficiencies (punchlist) shall be prepared and sent to the mechanical contractor.
- D. The engineers final inspection shall be completed after the mechanical contractor has completed or repaired all items listed in the construction deficiencies list. The contractor shall not request final inspection until the deficiencies list has been fully completed.

#### **3.4 OWNERS TRAINING/INSTRUCTION**

- A. A. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to instruct the Owner's maintenance people in the operation and maintenance of all new equipment. The training session shall be done at the owner's convenience, after all systems are fully complete and operational.
- B. Representatives familiar with each piece of equipment shall be present for the system testing to discuss operational and maintenance issues.
- B. The owners training shall include a review of the operation and maintenance manuals.

End of section 230000

## **SECTION 230100 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING FOR HVAC**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Section, apply to work specified in this section.

#### **1.2 DEFINITION:**

- A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in fire rated wall and floor assemblies.

#### **1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION**

- A. Only tested firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:
  - 1. Penetrations for the passage of duct, piping, and other mechanical equipment through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.
  - 2. Repetitive plumbing penetrations in fire-rated floor assemblies. Penetrations exist for the installation of tubs, showers, aerators and other plumbing fixtures.

#### **1.4 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:
  - 1. Division 22 - Plumbing
  - 2. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

#### **1.5 REFERENCES**

- A. Test Requirements: ASTM E 814, "Standard Method of Fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops"
- B. Test Requirements: UL 1479, "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops"
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) of Northbrook, IL publishes tested systems in their "FIRE RESISTANCE DIRECTORY" that is updated annually.
  - 1. UL Fire Resistance Directory:
    - a. Firestop Devices (XHJI)
    - b. Fire Resistance Ratings (BXRH)
    - c. Through-Penetration Firestop Systems (XHEZ)
    - d. Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
    - e. Forming Materials (XHKU)
- D. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments
- E. Inspection Requirements: ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops."
- F. ASTM E 84, "Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials."
- G. International Building Code (IBC 2012).

- H. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.
- B. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814 or UL 1479 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.
- C. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.
- D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of UL firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions to comply with Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and drawing details when no UL system is available for an application. Engineering judgment must include both project name and contractor's name who will install firestop system as described in drawing.
- C. Submit material safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

#### **1.8 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.

#### **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label where applicable.
- B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.
- C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements.
- D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.
- E. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

#### **1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.

- B. Scheduling
  - 1. Schedule installation of CAST IN PLACE firestop devices after completion of floor formwork, metal form deck, or composite deck but before placement of concrete.
  - 2. Schedule installation of other firestopping materials after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
- D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.
- E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRESTOPPING – GENERAL**

- A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other, the substrates forming openings, and the items, if any, penetrating the firestopping under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Provide components for each firestopping system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.
- C. Penetrations in Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall construction being penetrated.
- D. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  - 1. F-Rating: Minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
  - 2. T-Rating: when penetrant is located outside of a wall cavity, minimum of 1-hour rating, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of the floor construction being penetrated.
- E. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide firestopping with ratings determined in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E 814.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- F. Mold Resistance: Provide penetration firestopping with mold and mildew resistance rating of 0 as determined by ASTM G21.

### **2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Subject to compliance with through penetration firestop systems (XHEZ) listed in Volume II of the UL Fire Resistance Directory, provide products of the following manufacturers as identified below:
- B. Hilti, Inc., Tulsa, Oklahoma 800-879-8000 [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com)
  - 1. Others as approved.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Use only firestop products that have been UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 tested for specific fire-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. Pre-installed firestop devices for use with noncombustible and combustible pipes (closed and open systems) penetrating concrete floors and/or gypsum walls, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-P) for use with combustible penetrants.
  - 2. Hilti Cast-In Place Firestop Device (CP 680-M) for use with noncombustible penetrants.
  - 3. Hilti Speed Sleeve (CP 653) for use with cable penetrations.
  - 4. Hilti Firestop Drop-In Device (CFS-DID) for use with noncombustible and combustible penetrants.
  - 5. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
- C. Sealants, caulking materials, or foams for use with non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT), the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
  - 2. Hilti Self-leveling Firestop Sealant (CP 604)
  - 3. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
  - 4. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  - 5. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)
- D. Sealants or caulking materials for use with sheet metal ducts, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)
  - 2. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
  - 3. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
- E. Intumescent sealants, caulking materials for use with combustible items (penetrants consumed by high heat and flame) including insulated metal pipe, PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
- F. Foams, intumescent sealants, or caulking materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Intumescent Firestop Sealant (FS-ONE)
  - 2. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
  - 3. Hilti Elastomeric Firestop Sealant (CP 601S)
  - 4. Hilti Flexible Firestop Sealant (CP 606)
- G. Non-curing, re-penetrable, intumescent putty or foam materials for use with flexible cable or cable bundles, the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Putty Stick (CP 618)
  - 2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)
- H. Firestop collar or wrap devices attached to assembly around combustible plastic pipe (closed and open piping systems), the following products are acceptable:
  - 1. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 643N)

2. Hilti Firestop Collar (CP 644)
  3. Hilti Wrap Strips (CP 648E/648S)
- I. Materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:
    1. Hilti Firestop Mortar (CP 637)
    2. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
    3. Hilti Fire Foam (CP 620)
    4. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)
  - J. Non curing, re-penetrable materials used for large openings and complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays and bundles, multiple steel and copper pipes, electrical busways in raceways, the following products are acceptable:
    1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
    2. Hilti Firestop Board (CP 675T)
  - K. For blank openings made in fire-rated wall or floor assemblies, where future penetration of pipes, conduits, or cables is expected, the following products are acceptable:
    1. Hilti Firestop Block (CFS-BL)
    2. Hilti Firestop Plug (CFS-PL)
  - L. Provide a firestop system with a "F" Rating as determined by UL 1479 or ASTM E 814 which is equal to the time rating of construction being penetrated.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
  1. Verify penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.
  2. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
  3. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
  4. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.
  5. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate location and proper selection of cast-in-place Firestop Devices with trade responsible for the work. Ensure device is installed before placement of concrete.
- B. Responsible trade to provide adequate spacing of field run pipes to allow for installation of cast-in-place firestop devices without interferences.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of through-penetration joint materials.



1. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an air and water resistant seal.
2. Consult with mechanical engineer, project manager, and damper manufacturer prior to installation of UL firestop systems that might hamper the performance of fire dampers as it pertains to duct work.
3. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
- B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.
- C. Inspection of through-penetration firestopping shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E 2174, "Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops" or other recognized standard.
- D. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.

**3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.
- B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed holes and joints to be free of excess firestop materials and soiling as work progresses.

**END OF SECTION 230100**

## **SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK:**

- A. Work is limited to areas of the building where work is being performed as outlined on the drawings. Balancing of the central make up air/exhaust heat recovery ventilator is not included.
- B. Air Systems
  - 1. Air Balancing shall include as a minimum all devices for which a CFM is indicated in the plans, schedules or specifications.
  - 2. Adjust and balance the following systems:
    - a. Fancoils
      - 1) Supply Air
      - 2) Return Air
      - 3) Make up air VAV boxes.
      - 4) Make up air volume dampers.
    - b. Laboratory exhaust air systems
      - 1) Room exhaust fans (2)
      - 2) Downflow draft tables (6) and utility fan (1)
- C. Hydronic systems
  - 1. Hydronic Balancing shall include as a minimum all devices for which a GPM is indicated in the plans, schedules or specifications.
  - 2. Verify existing automatic balancing valves are performing correctly on all fancoils.
- D. Submit Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Reports, as detailed in part 3.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. The Contractor shall obtain the services of an independent (third party) Test, Adjust and Balance (TAB) Contractor.
- B. Air balance and water balance shall be done by the same Test and Balance Contractor.
- C. Testing and balancing shall be performed in accordance with standards of either AABC ("National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation - Total System Balance", Current Volume and Supplements,) or NEBB ("Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems"), and ASHRAE Standard 111-1988.
- D. The TAB supervisor shall be currently certified under the requirements of either NEBB or AABC, and shall directly supervise the project TAB activities. Supervisors shall be certified in all areas germane to the project's work scope: air, hydronic, fume hood and sound/vibration testing.

- E. Test equipment accuracies shall be no less than recommended by NEBB or AABC; provide higher accuracy test equipment if dictated by project needs. Test equipment shall have been calibrated within the time intervals recommended by NEBB or AABC, but in all cases shall have been calibrated within the last year.

**1.4 ACCEPTABLE BALANCING CONTRACTORS:**

- A. The following are pre-approved:
  1. RGO – Belgrade, MT
  2. Big Horn Balancing – Billings, MT
  3. Rocking D & R Ranch, Inc. - Great Falls, MT
  4. Highlands Balancing, Inc. - Bozeman, MT
  5. Mechanical Technology, Inc. – Billings, MT

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide the following with final test and balance report:
  1. Proof of TAB supervisor certification.

**1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING:**

1. Where performance testing is specified, equipment and systems must be tested under conditions that are near design conditions. Various components and systems shall be tested in summer or winter design conditions to accurately reflect specified conditions.

**1.7 WARRANTY:**

- a. For a period of 90 days after the acceptance of the balancing report, the TAB contractor shall recheck or reset any part of any system to meet the Owner's needs, where these variations are within the capabilities of the equipment.

**PART 2 TEST APPARATUS**

**2.1 INSTRUMENTATION**

- A. Instrumentation used for TAB procedures shall be professional quality and shall meet the performance ranges and accuracies listed below. All instruments shall have been calibrated not more than 12 months prior to use on this project.

1. Thermometers: 0 – 220
2. Humidity instruments: 0-90% RH, accuracy within ± 2% RH.
3. Pressure gauges - air systems
  - a. 0-.5 in. w.c., accuracy within .01" w.c.
  - b. 0-1.0 in. w.c., accuracy within .02" w.c.
  - c. 0-5.0 in. w.c., accuracy within .20" w.c.
4. Pressure gauges, hydronic systems
  - a. 0-30 psi, accuracy within ± 1% full scale.
  - b. 0-60 psi, accuracy within ± 1% full scale.
  - c. 0-200 psi, accuracy within ± 1% full scale.
5. Anemometers (air velocity): 100-300 fpm, accuracy within ± 10%.
6. Flow hoods: 0-1400 cfm, accuracy within ± 5%.
7. RPM gage: 0-3000 rpm, accuracy within ± 2%.

□F range, accuracy within 1/2

## **PART 3 EXECUTION:**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to the pre-balance conference, inspect system readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB). Prepare and submit a list of system deficiencies. Afterwards, meet with the Project Engineer, Commissioner and contractors to resolve system deficiencies, to verify TAB procedures and system readiness for TAB, and to coordinate TAB activities and schedule.
- B. Coordinate testing, adjusting and balancing of fume hood exhaust systems with U-M OSEH.
- C. Phased Construction: Coordinate TAB procedures with any phased construction requirements for the project so that usable increments of finished work may be accepted for beneficial occupancy. Systems serving partially occupied phases of the project may require balancing for each phase prior to final balancing.
- D. Scheduling: Identify to the contractor anticipated durations for TAB work, and what items must be complete prior to proceeding with TAB work. Allow sufficient time in the construction schedule for TAB prior to final project inspection.
- E. The TAB firm shall review the systems during construction and instruct the Contractor on any modifications or system appurtenances which may need to be included in the system in order to achieve final balance.
- F. Conduct final TAB after system has been completed and is in full working order. Prior to completing balancing, inspect and test systems and components to verify proper installation and operation, including but not be limited to:
  - 1. Verify strainers and filters are installed and clean.
  - 2. Verify motor and equipment rotation, lubrication and alignment.
  - 3. Align belts and pulleys. Adjust tension.
  - 4. Check operation of all automatic valves and dampers.
  - 5. Check position of isolation valves and dampers.
- G. In cooperation with other contractors, correct deficiencies.

### **3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Notify Commissioner and / or Project Engineer when testing and balancing activities are commencing.
- B. Notify the Commissioner and Project Engineer when any deficiencies are detected, whether associated with design, installation, or equipment.
- C. Properly repair any damage to mechanical systems resulting from TAB procedures, e.g. patch duct test holes, repair pipe insulation, etc.
- D. TAB contractor shall provide all required tools and equipment necessary to perform TAB services. Take measurements with certified and calibrated devices. Do not use field installed sensors and gauges.
  - 1. Exception: Magnetic flow meters may be utilized for flow measurements when available. However, the TAB contractor shall make secondary checks such as pump pressure readings and shall indicate the results of those tests in the TAB report.
- E. Take air and hydronic measurements on equipment at the same time, e.g. take air handler coil water flow data at the same time as air handler air side data.
- F. Measure the total air and water flow rate of each system and each major system component.

- G. Coordinate work with the building controls contractor(s).
- H. TAB contractor to procure manufacturer's fan and pump curves for the equipment installed and shall include the curves, marked to show final operating status with the TAB report.

### **3.3 AIR BALANCING - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Place systems in operation with filters installed and control systems complete and operating. Balance systems to design ratings. Adjust each air terminal unit, inlet and outlet within plus or minus 10 percent of design requirements, but total air for each system shall be not less than shown.
- B. Check flow rates for all factory set air terminal units and reset if not correct.
- C. Adjust fan speeds by adjusting or replacing sheaves and belts. If replacement is required, follow project change order procedures and obtain authorization prior to proceeding.
- D. Set supply fan static pressure as low as practicable while maintaining required pressure at the most aerodynamically remote terminal units.
- E. Record pressure drop readings across all major system components and significant drops within duct systems.
- F. Verify the calibration of air flow measuring stations by taking traverse readings across associated ducts.
- G. For fans equipped with variable speed drives, set the drive to 60 hertz and measure motor and fan RPM to validate that, at the maximum drive speed setting, the fan rotates at the maximum design fan speed. The maximum design fan speed shall be as indicated on the approved fan curve. Assure that running the fan at maximum design speed will not cause any damage prior to making this test.
- H. The final report data for all air handlers and all belt-driven unitary or cabinet fans over 1/3 hp shall include the final fan speed, fan size, motor frame size and horsepower, electrical ratings and characteristics of the motor, measured and rated amperage draw on each phase, fan and motor sheave make, model and size and complete manufacturer's nameplate data.

### **3.4 AIR BALANCING - CONSTANT VOLUME SYSTEMS:**

- A. Adjust fan speed to minimize wasted horsepower and noise at throttled balancing dampers.
- B. Verify each CAV box or zone for proper control: normally open or normally closed position, and type of control.

### **3.5 AIR BALANCING - ROOM PRESSURIZATION VERIFICATION:**

- A. Perform room pressurization verification on all systems where drawings indicate a pressure relationship between rooms based on a differential in supply, return and exhaust cfm. Test systems in each operational mode (e.g. close fume hood sashes, change room temperature set point, etc.) and verify that correct air flow direction at doorways and correct CFM offset between terminal units is maintained in any mode. Indicate if the room "passed" in the air balance report. In all cases, record room pressurization in cfm differential. Verify that all architectural patching of penetrations has been completed. Conduct final testing and balancing with all doors closed. Coordinate work with Laboratory Airflow Controls contractor.
  - 1. For room pressurization designed with cfm offset:
    - a. Balance air flow to all terminal units.
    - b. Verify the room pressure relationships implied by scheduled cfm. Smoke stick test all rooms and record results.

2. For room pressurization designed with controlled differential pressure offset:
  - a. Balance air flow to all terminal units.
  - b. Verify room pressure relationships. Document offset achieved in inches w.c. at design set points.
3. For room pressurization systems with adjustable or reversible controls: Verify room pressure relationships with controls set in both the positive and the negative direction. Test at maximum offsets and document offsets achieved in inches w.c. Set at design offset (if indicated) and document offset achieved in inches w.c.
4. For room pressurization designed with visual indicators (Ping-Pong balls or similar devices): Verify correct function of the visual indicators in each operational mode.

### **3.6 HYDRONIC BALANCE - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Perform final hydronic balance after all systems have been flushed, cleaned, and filled.
- B. For auto-balancing valves, record differential pressure with auto-balancing valve throttling against maximum flow mode. .

### **3.7 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING REPORT**

- A. Submit TAB reports in compliance with specifications and the requirements listed below.
- B. Submit the final TAB report within one week of completing all testing, adjusting and balancing
- C. Report all data in inch/pound units.
- D. Provide date and time all readings were taken.
- E. Include brief system descriptions, deficiencies, corrections made, unresolved problems, and recommendations.
- F. Provide as-built schematic sketches for each system indicating all equipment, balancing related components, terminal devices, diffusers, grilles, registers, and valves. Use equipment nomenclature as defined in construction documents. Indicate room numbers, and correlate all devices to the balance report data.
- G. Include a list of all testing equipment and devices used, including type, accuracy, manufacturer, model number, serial number, and calibration date.
- H. Include definition of all abbreviations and acronyms, and all formulas used in calculations.
- I. Provide the outside air dry bulb and wet bulb temperature at the beginning and end of each TAB day, correlated to the day's TAB work.
- J. Number all report pages. Tab major sections of the report and provide a report table of contents.
- K. Include complete nameplate data for all equipment.
- L. Include flows and pressures in all operating modes. Indicate final E-O-L differential pressure set points, and the results of all tests (e.g. smoke stick tests, etc.)
- M. Describe TAB procedures used; including procedure used in establishing differential pressure set point for variable speed drive controlled systems.
- N. Include performance data for all major equipment, including providing copies of the approved fan curves, pump curves, coil data sheets, flow element curves, and Cv characteristics. This is not required for terminal units 2000 cfm or less.

**END OF SECTION 230593**

## **SECTION 230900 - MECHANICAL SYSTEMS CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Work is limited to providing direct digital controls for two new VAV terminal units along with monitoring devices on other associated equipment as required to achieve the desired sequence of operations.
- B. As it relates to the extent of responsibility for work within this specification section, "provide" shall mean the identified party both furnishes and installs such item(s). "Furnish" shall mean the identified party furnishes the item for installation by others.
- C. The Mechanical Systems Controls Contractor shall be a direct Subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.
- D. Summary of work by the Mechanical Systems Controls Contractor shall include, but not be limited to:
  - 1. Temperature control system consisting Direct Digital Controls (DDC) sensors, transducers, relays, switches, data communication network, etc. and all associated control wiring and conduit systems.
  - 2. Engineering, submittals, as-built drawings, and operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Provide all control wiring and electrical components necessary for each system to permit automatic or interlocked operation, such as: EXHAUST FANS.
  - 4. Training of personnel to familiarize operations staff with the configuration and operation of this project's systems.
  - 5. The Mechanical Systems Controls Contractor (MSCC), prior to submitting the specified number of submittal drawings through the General Contractor (GC) or Construction Manager (CM) shall:
    - a. Submit two copies of the preliminary shop drawing submittals directly to the designated Plant Operations Engineer. Submit copies of the transmittal only to the GC or CM.
    - b. The Plant Engineer will meet with the MSCC to discuss his review comments.
    - c. The MSCC shall incorporate the review comments, as required, into the final shop drawing submittals. No work shall be done until the final submittals are approved.

#### **1.3 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. All devices, valves, damper operators, EP relays, PE switches, low temperature detection thermostats, etc. shall be as manufactured by Honeywell, Johnson Controls or Siemens. See "Products" for acceptable manufacturers for sensors, etc.



#### **1.4 ACCEPTABLE MECHANICAL SYSTEMS CONTROLS CONTRACTORS**

- A. The following MSCCs are acceptable for the furnishing and installation of pneumatic, electric and DDC components as specified in this section:
  - 1. Siemens Building Technologies
  - 2. Honeywell, Inc.
  - 3. Johnson Controls, Inc.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Codes and Standards
  - 1. Electrical Standards: Provide electrical products that have been tested, listed and labeled by UL and comply with NEMA standards.
  - 2. NEMA Compliance: Comply with NEMA standards pertaining to components and devices for electrical control systems.
  - 3. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.

#### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate control-wiring requirements with mechanical equipment manufacturers.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop drawings shall contain, as a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Schematic diagrams of all systems being controlled and/or monitored indicating all DDC points, point numbers, sensors, relays, controllers, valves, dampers, complete control wiring schematics (including starter, VSD, DX system, etc. wiring diagrams), pneumatic tubing, DDC panel maps, etc.
  - 2. Layout of all auxiliary devices and panels, and wiring of relays, contacts, etc. Include terminal block numbers at all control panels, at all mechanical equipment, and at all control devices.
  - 3. Complete sequence of operation for each system being controlled, including set points, alarms settings, etc. in written (text) format.
  - 4. Complete bill of materials to identify and quantify all devices.
  - 5. A schedule of all nameplates and associated wording.
  - 6. An index of sheets for ease of access.
- B. Product data shall include description and complete engineering data for each control system component. Data sheets shall be organized behind sheet tabs. Each sheet tab shall indicate the category or component name (i.e. valves, dampers, relay & switches, thermostats, sensors, etc.).
- C. Submittal Requirements
  - 1. Shop drawings shall be 11" x 17" size (minimum).
  - 2. All schematics and drawings shall be done on CAD.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
  - 1. See section 230000 for additional O&M manual requirements.
  - 2. Include as-built system schematic drawings.
  - 3. Indicate final set points, settings, and adjustments of all components.

4. Include project specific catalog cuts and data sheets indicating installation, operation, maintenance, repair, wiring diagrams, calibration, calibration tolerances, inspection period, cleaning methods and cleaning materials for all components.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. All system components shall be expandable to allow for connection to the building automation system (future) along with any future input or output DDC panels (Stand-alone Control Units (SCU's), Modular Building Controllers (MBC's), Modular Equipment Controllers (MEC's), PXM's, PXC's, etc.).

### **2.2 ELECTRONIC ROOM TEMPERATURE CONTROLLER- FAN COILS (FCU)**

- A. Room Temperature Controller:
  1. UL listed programmable electronic room temperature controller with LCD display, for two position control of 4 pipe FCU's, with the following features.
  2. Provide control board for equipment as needed:
    - a. Two part controller consisting of plastic base plate and detachable plastic controller housing, white color. The base shall include screw terminals to allow all wiring to be terminated on the base, as opposed to directly on the controller. The controller housing shall mechanically and electrically engage the base and shall include all electronics and a built-in room temperature sensor.
    - b. LCD display shall display the measured room temperature in °F.
    - c. Control shall be by room temperature sensing. Provide return air sensor where indicated as required.
    - d. Outputs for on/off 2-position valve actuator and three-speed fan control.
    - e. Fan Speed Selector Switch or Button: Three-position switch that allows occupant to select high, medium, or low fan speed. When setpoint temperature dead-band is exceeded, the controller shall open the respective two position heating or cooling control valve.
    - f. Setpoint Adjustment Buttons: The controller face shall provide temperature adjustment 60-80F with minimum 2F deadband.
    - g. Controller shall have fan on/auto adjustment to allow occupant to set either continuous fan operation independent of room temperature, or for the fan to turn on and off dependent on room temperature.
    - h. Standby Switch or Button: the controller face shall include a standby switch or button that allows the occupant to activate stand-by mode by a single key stroke.
    - i. Operating Voltage: 24 VAC.
    - j. Power Consumption: 8 VA maximum.
    - k. Output Rating: 3 amp minimum, each output, higher if required for control valve or fan operation.
    - l. Output Action: Selectable normally open or normally closed.
    - m. Control Deviation Including Sensor Inaccuracy at 77 °F:  $\pm 1$  °F maximum.
  3. Warranty: 2 year unconditional parts and labor warranty and 5 year unconditional warranty for all parts including sensors.
  4. Approved Manufacturers for Four Pipe Units:
    - a. Siemens Model RDF 30 (2-position control).

### **2.3 DDC TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS (TEC)**

- A. Coordinate to provide a complete operating package in accordance with the sequence of operation requirements.
  - 1. Electronic VAV terminal box TECs shall consist of airflow monitoring - differential pressure transducer(s) and an electronic controller. The box manufacturer shall provide the airflow-sensing array(s).
- B. Power to TECs and associated controlled devices shall be 24 VAC, provided by the MSCC.
- C. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Siemens

### **2.4 ELECTRIC COMPONENTS**

- A. Components shall be Honeywell, Johnson, or Siemens, unless listed otherwise.
- B. Control Relays and Contactors:
  - 1. Relays shall be a minimum DPDT, of proper coil voltage, with neon indicator light, and of sufficient rating for specified purpose. Relay base shall be of the screwed terminal type.
  - 2. Contactors shall be definite purpose type, have adequate number of poles, of proper coil voltage, and of sufficient rating for specified purpose. Contactors used for DDC interface control shall contain a Hand-Off-Auto switch.
  - 3. Approved Manufacturers:
    - a. Dayton
    - b. Siemens
    - c. Allen-Bradley
    - d. GE
    - e. Square D

### **2.5 ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. Wiring and Conduit
  - 1. The MSCC shall provide all DDC and related control wiring, conduit, and J-hook cable hanging system. Wire and cable shall be pulled from device or control point to the DDC, Auxiliary, UPS, or LPI panels and run between DDC, Auxiliary, UPS, or LPI panels, with 6'-0" spare coiled at the panel. All wire and cable shall be labeled and tagged 4 inches down from the point at which the wire enters the cabinet with the corresponding point number.
  - 2. All wiring carrying voltages greater than 24 volts shall be run in conduit.
  - 3. All wiring carrying voltages 24 volts nominal or less shall be run as follows:
    - a. Wiring routed in shafts, walls, below grade, and in any concealed or inaccessible space, or above ceilings requiring the use of a tool to access or held in place by clips or similar devices: run wiring in conduit.
    - b. Wiring routed in exposed locations such as mechanical and electrical rooms or in rooms without ceilings (i.e. exposed to deck above): run in conduit.
    - c. ALN wiring: run in conduit.
    - d. Wiring above accessible lay-in ceiling areas: Utilize J-hook hangers.
      - 1) Provide UL Listed zinc electro-plated steel or plastic J-hooks, sky blue color, plenum use approved, with minimum 1-inch wide cable support area, rated for the cable type being supported. Provide with integral cable retainer strap to provide containment of cables within the hanger.

- 2) Install J-hooks with J-hook bottoms a minimum of 10 feet A.F.F. and no less than 2 feet above the ceiling.
  - 3) Space hangers at maximum 5 foot intervals, with additional hangers located a maximum of 3 feet from both sides of any change in direction. Wiring shall not sag more than 12 inches between J-hooks. Install wiring and J-hooks in a neat and workman-like manner, routed parallel or perpendicular to the building column lines.
  - 4) Install to protect wire from damage and to allow for wire replacement. Do not exceed 50 % of the wire capacity specified by the J-hook manufacturer (first installation), or route control wiring in non-control-wiring J-hooks.
- e. Wiring to wall mounted devices such as room sensors, switches, and similar devices: Route wiring in wall in minimum 3/4" inch conduit. Stub conduit up/down into accessible ceiling space, terminating conduit with a 90 degree bend and a strain relief to prevent wire damage. Install wall box for device mounting.
4. Conduits shall be sized on a maximum fill of 40% capacity.
  5. Data transmission cabling and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines for electromagnetic field generation.
  6. All control wiring sizes and types shall meet the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
  7. DDC Wiring and Cable Requirements:
    - Digital Output \*Minimum #14 AWG THHN
    - Digital Input \*Teflon jacketed twisted pair #16 -or- #16 AWG THHN minimum
    - Analog Output \*Twisted pair NEC-rated CMP #20 AWG
    - Analog Input \*Twisted pair NEC-rated CMP #20 AWG
    - Data Transmission \*Teflon jacketed twisted shielded pair #24 AWG 12-1/2 pico-ferrad, 6 twists/foot
 \*Wire sizes listed for lengths up to 750'.
  8. All control wiring shall have insulation rated for 300 volts minimum, and be installed per NEC requirements. Exposed wiring running in return plenums, air handling devices, and where required by code shall be plenum rated.
  9. TEC Wiring Requirements:
    - a. Provide all necessary 24 VAC transformers, 24 VAC power distribution wiring, etc. to TECs for a complete operating system. Transformers shall have primary and secondary fuse protection and shall be mounted in an electrical closet, auxiliary panel or other suitable accessible location with disconnecting means. Provide a pilot light for each transformer, to indicate the presence of load power.
    - b. Terminal fittings or insulating bushings shall be used to protect wiring associated with TECs at enclosures, junction boxes, etc.
- B. Provide all necessary 24 VAC transformers, 24 VAC power distribution wiring, etc. for a complete operating system.
- C. For TEC's, provide 120 VAC conduit and wiring between electrical panels and TEC power supply transformers.

## 2.6 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES AND ACTUATORS

- A. Ball Style Control Valve and Actuator Assembly:
  1. Control Valve Body: Quarter turn ball valves, 2-way and 3-way configuration as indicated, for 2 position or modulating service, with the following features:
    - a. 1/2" or 3/4" valve size.
    - b. Forged brass body with female NPT end connections.

- c. Nickel or chrome plated brass ball, with Teflon reinforced EPDM O-ring seals.
  - d. Blow-out proof brass stem with double O-ring EPDM seals.
  - e. Shall provide safe and reliable operation in water or in up to 50% glycol/water solutions, at fluid temperatures between 35°F and 212°F and static pressures up to 300 psi.
  - f. Ball and stem seals shall be formulated to prevent degradation by typical water treatment chemicals and Chloramines.
  - g. Minimum close-off rating: 200 PSI.
  - h. Differential pressure rating (valve operating): 30 PSID maximum.
  - i. Downstream leakage: maximum of 0.01% of design flow at rated close-off differential pressure.
  - j. 0 – 90 degree angle of rotation.
  - k. Valves for two position control shall be reduced port type as required for the appropriate valve Cv.
  - l. Provide valves with the flow coefficient indicated, or if not indicated, subject to engineer's approval, with a Cv appropriate for good control and considering the system differential pressure available.
2. Actuators: UL listed electronic rotary actuator designed for operation with the ball type control valve, with the following features:
- a. The actuator shall be of the same manufacturer as the valve body and shall be integrally mounted to the valve at the factory.
  - b. For direct coupling to the valve shaft without the use of linkages, to an ISO-style mounting pad.
  - c. Minimum cycle life: 60,000 full strokes at maximum rated torque.
  - d. Torque: as required for smooth positioning and closure of the valve against a maximum differential pressure of 30 PSI and to provide close-off up to 200 PSI.
  - e. Motor runtime to rotate the valve ball 90°: 90 seconds maximum, 20 seconds minimum.
  - f. Spring return runtime to rotate the valve ball 90°: 90 seconds maximum, 20 seconds minimum.
  - g. For use with a 24VAC power supply with the ability to operate off the same power supply required for the temperature controller.
  - h. 4-pipe fan coils: For use with 2 position output room controllers, fully compatible with the specified temperature controller.
    - 1) Heating coil: Normally open spring return actuation.
    - 2) Cooling coil: Normally closed spring return actuation.
  - i. Electronic stall detection/overload protection. Actuator shall sense that maximum rotational position has been reached even when control signal is still applied and stop rotating prior to actuator damage.
  - j. Rotation mechanically limited by adjustable integral limit stops.
  - k. Mechanical range adjustment.
  - l. Valve position indicator.
  - m. Actuator/actuator housing: Brushless DC motor design, NEMA type 1 or 2 enclosure, die-cast aluminum alloy or UL 94 listed plastic housing, lubricated gears, with a thermal barrier to prevent condensation on the actuator parts when used for chilled water applications. It shall be possible to rotate the actuator to any of four rotational angles in 90° increments, relative to the valve body.
  - n. Ambient temperature operating range: -20°F and 120°F.
  - o. Maximum actuator noise level, running or spring return: 40 dBA.
3. 2 year unconditional warranty, parts and labor. 5 year unconditional parts warranty.
4. Approved Manufacturers:
- a. Siemens

- b. Johnson Controls
  - c. Belimo
- B. Electronic valve actuators used with TECs shall be 24 VAC and use 3-position floating control, shall be direct-coupled to valve bodies without the use of tools, shall have sufficient power to prevent valves from lifting off their seats, shall provide visual position indication, shall have manual override, and shall be UL-listed for plenum installations. Actuators shall be fail-safe or fail-in place as follows:
  - 1. Actuators shall be fail-open for heating applications.
  - 2. Actuators shall be fail-in-place for cooling coil valves.
- C. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Standard control valves:
    - a. Siemens
    - b. Honeywell
    - c. Johnson

## **2.7 DAMPER OPERATORS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Provide smooth, proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20% greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return to normal position. Damper operators shall be installed in accessible locations. Damper operators shall not be installed inside exhaust air ducts, or exhaust air units.
- B. Electronic damper operators used with TECs shall be 24 VAC 3-position floating control and utilize a 90-degree rotation. Operators shall be direct-drive, have sufficient power to operate the damper against system pressures, provide visual position indication, have manual override, and shall be UL-listed for plenum installations. Operators shall be of the fail-in-place type.
- C. Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Honeywell
  - 2. Johnson
  - 3. Siemens
  - 4. Belimo

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install all system components as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Thermostats, room temperature sensors, push-buttons, and other devices meant for room occupant operation shall be mounted 48" above the finished floor (40" above the finished floor when counters or other obstructions will exist in front of the devices), and per reach requirements specified in ANSI A117.1. This requirement does not apply to control panels and devices mounted in penthouses, mechanical rooms, and other spaces normally inaccessible to room occupants.
- C. Zone thermostatic controls used to control both heating and cooling, e.g. a variable volume terminal unit also controlling a reheat coil and/or fin tube radiation, shall be programmed (DDC systems) or set up (non-DDC systems) with a heating setpoint of 70F and cooling setpoint of 75F, unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

- D. Comply with all codes for electrical work.
- E. Install all conduit, wiring, cable, tubing and equipment in a first-class manner, using proper tools, equipment, hangers, and supports, and in locations as required for a neat, attractive installation. No material shall be exposed if it is possible to conceal it. Exposed materials shall be installed only with consent of the Owner. Conduit shall not be supported from work of other trades.
- F. Support all sensors and devices as recommended by the manufacturer. Space sensors shall be mounted on an electrical box.
- G. DDC sensor cabling shall not be spliced.
- H. Locate all control components and accessories such that they are easily accessible for adjustment, service and replacement.
- I. Participate in the commissioning process in accordance with Section 230000.

### **3.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS**

- A. Provide all required relays and control devices including all additional necessary materials and equipment as required to achieve the desired sequence of operations as noted
- B. Occupied schedule: 7:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.
- C. 4 – pipe Fancoils
  - 1. Fan to operate continuously during occupied mode. Fan to cycle on call for heating during unoccupied, cooling off when unoccupied.
  - 2. Manual room override switch to allow 2 hour occupied override.
- D. VAV Terminal Box.
  - 1. VAV boxes are used for ventilation air balancing.
  - 2. Open VAV box to minimum setpoint during occupied mode.
  - 3. Open VAV box to maximum setpoint when room lab bench exhaust fan (EF) is energized.
- E. Exhaust Fan (Lab Bench)
  - 1. Energize fan with manual room (low voltage) switch. (on/off).
- F. Room Exhaust Fans
  - 1. Always on – no controls.

### **3.3 CALIBRATION AND START-UP**

- A. After control components have been installed and connected, test, adjust and re-adjust as required all control components in terms of function, design, systems balance and performance. Control devices, linkages and other control components shall be calibrated and adjusted for stable and accurate operation in accordance with the design intent and to obtain optimum performance from the equipment controlled. All control valves shall be stroked and spring ranges verified and set. All dampers shall be stroked to verify proper and smooth operation. Cause every device to automatically operate as intended to ensure its proper functionality. Make systems ready for acceptance tests.
- B. After equipment has been accepted and operated in normal service for two weeks, check the adjustment of control components and recalibrate/replace where required.

**END OF SECTION 230900**



## **SECTION 233207 – DUCTWORK AND ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ductwork materials, plenums, construction, fabrication, and support
  - 2. Galvanized steel ductwork.
  - 3. Round and flat oval ductwork.
  - 4. Reinforcing and supports.
  - 5. Flexible duct.
  - 6. Round or Oval Acoustical Duct
  - 7. Duct sealants.
  - 8. Duct Accessories
  - 9. Grilles, Registers, Diffusers
  - 10. Duct cleaning and disinfecting
  - 11. Ductwork sealing, inspection, and leakage testing.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturers and Products: The products and manufacturers specified in this Section establish the standard of quality for the Work. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide specified products from the manufacturers named in Part 2.
- B. Reference Standards: Products in this section shall be built, tested, and installed in compliance with the following quality assurance standards; latest editions, unless noted otherwise.
- C. ASTM A653 / A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- D. ASTM A 666 – Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, And Flat Bar.
- E. ASTM B 209 & 209M – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- F. NFPA 90A – Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
- G. NFPA 90B – Standard for the Installation Of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
- H. NFPA 91 – Standard for Exhaust Systems for Conveying of Materials.
- I. NFPA 92A – Standard for Smoke Control Systems.
- J. NFPA 92B – Standard for Smoke Management Systems.
- K. NFPA 96 – Standard for Ventilation Control of Cooking Operations.
- L. NFPA 99 – Standard for Health Care Facilities.
- M. SMACNA – All standards.
- N. AWS - All applicable standards.
- O. UL 181, 181A, & B – Factory-made Air Ducts and Connectors and Closure Systems.

- P. UL 760 – Standard for Exhaust Hoods For Commercial Cooking Equipment.
- Q. UL 723 – Standard for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- R. UL 555C "Standard for Fire Dampers."
- S. UL 555S "Standard for Smoke Dampers."
- T. Air Diffusion Council – Flexible Duct Performance and Installation Standards.
- U. National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA).

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide the following information and product data:
  1. Project specific duct fabrication schedule including materials, methods of installation, and location of fitting types. Indicate the metal gauge and reinforcement method intended for each pressure classification and size of duct.
  2. Hangers and supports
  3. Duct fittings
  4. Turning vanes
  5. Duct sealant
  6. Flexible duct
  7. Grilles, Diffusers, Registers
  8. Submit complete manufacturer's literature, including installation instructions for all dampers. Submit AMCA leakage ratings for all mixing and shut-off dampers.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a complete parts and labor warranty for a minimum of one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provided duct and fittings of G90 galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Constructed duct and fittings in compliance with SMACNA standards and recommendations and per the additional requirements indicated.
- C. Duct dimensions indicated on drawings are inside dimensions. The sheet metal dimensions shall be increased an equivalent amount to accommodate internal liner where liner is required.
- D. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the arrangement of the principal apparatus, ductwork, and piping, and shall be followed as closely as possible. All the required offsets, rises, drops, fittings and accessories are not indicated on the drawings, but shall be provided as required for a complete system. Carefully investigate structure, finish conditions, and the work of other sections affecting sheet metal work, including work associated with testing, adjusting and balancing, in order to arrange all items accordingly. Provide best possible arrangement to provide maximum headroom and maintenance clearances.
- E. In addition to sheet metal ductwork specified herein, provide, or install as furnished by other sections, accessories and devices including, but not limited to, smoke detectors, plenums, canopy hoods, control dampers, and blank-off panels at unused louver areas.
- F. Alternate Joining Methods: As an alternate to SMACNA joining methods, Contractor may propose proprietary joining systems with performance equivalent to SMACNA for Owner's approval.
- G. Refer to Drawings for ductwork construction and application schedule.

## 2.2 DUCTWORK MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

### A. General Ductwork Fabrication Requirements:

1. Provide fittings, branches, inlets and outlets in such a manner that air turbulence is reduced to a minimum.
2. Turns:
  - a. Use radius type elbows wherever possible. Where it is not possible to install a 1.5 times width to centerline radius elbow (full radius elbow), use lesser radii configurations, with 'radius-proportional' splitter vanes permanently installed within. No radius shall be less than 1.0 times width. Provide square elbows of equivalent pressure drop in rectangular ducts where radius elbows will not fit or where specifically noted on drawings. Elbows shall be installed with vanes in accordance with Related Section "Sheet Metal Accessories." Stamped elbows may be used up to and including a diameter of 12 in.
3. Transitions:
  - a. Limit transition angles (for each side) to 15 degrees diverging and 30 degrees converging.
4. Take-Off Fittings:
  - a. For take-offs carrying more than 25 percent of duct main, provide an increasing branch elbow with an inside radius equal to branch duct width. Size branch and main at elbow for equal velocity.
  - b. For take-offs carrying 25 percent or less of duct main, provide flanged increased area branch take-off (45 degree entry, "shoe" type) or 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs. Conical fittings shall be used for spiral, round, and oval ductwork.
  - c. For take-offs directly to side outlet for register or grille, provide an increased area tap. For take-offs directly to diffusers see appropriate SMACNA figures.
  - d. Acceptable take-off fitting manufacturers:
    - 1) Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    - 2) United Sheet Metal.
    - 3) McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - 4) Foremost.
    - 5) Tangent.
    - 6) Flexmaster.
    - 7) SEMCO Incorporated.
    - 8) Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
5. Crossbreak or bead rectangular ductwork.
6. Bolts and Fasteners
  - a. Carbon steel, zinc coated per ASTM A153 for G-90 and stainless steel for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

### B. Galvanized Steel Ductwork:

1. Minimum steel rectangular duct gage shall be as follows:
  - a. Ducts through 12 in. wide: 24 Gage
  - b. Ducts 13 in. through 30 in. wide: 22 Gage.
  - c. Ducts 31 in. through 84 in. wide: 20 Gage.
  - d. Ducts 84 in. and larger: 18 Gage
2. ASTM A653, A924 mill galvanized steel sheet, 1.25 oz per sq. ft. zinc coating on each side in conformance with coating designation G-90.

### C. Galvanized Touch-Up Paint: Inorganic zinc-rich touch up paint containing a minimum of 65 percent metallic zinc by weight for damaged galvanized coating.

1. Acceptable manufacturers/product: Carboline/Carbo-Zinc, Tnemec/Tneme-Zinc.

### D. Round and Flat Oval Ductwork

1. All round and oval duct shall be manufactured of spiral lock seams, with minimum gage per the appropriate SMACNA Tables and per manufacturers recommendations.

2. Round or oval ducts designed for low velocity duct systems shall be manufactured by a company where primary business is manufactured of special pipe and fittings. Pipe and fittings to be manufactured by the same company.
3. Spiral seam round duct shall be fabricated from galvanized steel meeting ASTM A-527 standards. Gauges shall be the following minimums:
 

4. <u>Diameter</u>	<u>Gauge</u>
5. 3" - 14"	26
6. 15" - 26"	24
7. 27" - 36"	22
8. Tees shall be conical. Laterals shall be straight. Taps through 10 in. diameter in size shall have a machine drawn entrance and fittings shall have longitudinal seams, continuously welded. Both sides of welds shall be primed with zinc chromate. Tap entrances shall be free of weld build-up.
9. Elbows in diameters 2 in. through 10 in. shall be stamped or pleated. Elbows shall be 5 gore for 90 degrees and 3 gore for 45 degrees. Elbows shall have 1.5 times width to centerline radius (full radius elbow).
10. Flanges, access doors and taps into spiral ducts shall be factory fabricated.
11. Field joints in diameters through 48 in. shall be made with 2 in. long slip-fit, sleeve coupling, or flanges. Ductwork 48 in. diameter and over, and for all sizes where disassembly or removal is required, shall be joined with flanges.
12. Joining and hanging of pipe and fittings to utilize flanged angle rings such as United McGill 'uni-ring.'

E. Reinforcing and Supports

1. Structural steel per ASTM A36; Mill galvanized per ASTM A653, Coating Designation G-90. Equivalent rolled steel structural support systems (such as TDF or TDC) may be used in lieu of mill rolled structural steel. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
2. Tie-Rods
  - a. Maximum tie rod spacing shall be 42 in., unless specifically engineered in accordance with SMACNA Industrial Rectangular Duct Standard.
  - b. Minimum tie rod diameter shall be 1/2 in.
  - c. Tie Rods shall not be used in any plenum or ducts that require access.
  - d. Tie rods shall not be used in any PCD, cage wash, BSL-3 or BSL-4, Vivarium, stainless steel, or ducts carrying lint.
  - e. Tie rods shall not be used in any return or exhaust ducts in health care facilities.

**2.3 FLEXIBLE DUCT**

A. General

1. Flexible duct shall be UL listed, and shall maintain shape when installed. Sagging shall not exceed 1/2 in. per linear foot when installed horizontally.
2. Flexible duct shall not be used where system pressure is greater than plus or minus 2 in. w.g.
3. Insulated flex shall have a gray fire retardant polyethylene outer jacket with an 8 oz. density, 1-1/3 in. thick fiberglass insulation blanket, factory wrapped.
4. Flexible duct used on negative pressure systems shall be specifically rated for negative pressure use.
5. Flexible duct shall be Thermaflex Type M-KE or as approved. Duct shall be in accord with NFPA 90A requirements and shall be UL approved and rated for flame spread less than 25 smoke development not more than 50. Pressure rated for 6 inches WG. Flexible duct shall be insulated with an R value of not less than 4.3 and shall be manufactured with a fiberglass reinforced vapor barrier jacket. Hart & Cooley is approved as equal.
6. Flexible nonmetallic duct shall be listed UL Class 1.

7. Other acceptable manufacturers:
  - a. Flexmaster.
  - b. Hart & Cooley.
  - c. Atco.

#### **2.4 ROUND OR OVAL ACOUSTICAL SPIRAL DUCT**

- A. Double wall galvanized pipe with perforated interior lining and 1" acoustical insulation.
- B. Manufacturer to provide tested and certified sound reduction ratings.

#### **2.5 DUCT SEALANTS**

- A. Solvent-based sealants may only be used if the outdoor air temperature will be below 40°F within 24 hours of applying.
- B. Sealant shall be non-asbestos type, and comply with UL and NFPA 90A.
- C. Sealant: Water or solvent based elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) specifically for sealing ductwork. Use products as recommended by manufacturer for low, medium or high-pressure systems.
  1. Manufacturers
    - a. Hardcast.
    - b. McGill Airflow LLC.
    - c. Polymer Adhesives.
    - d. Ductmate.
- D. Tape shall not be used.
- E. Gaskets and mastics used for flanged joints shall be compatible for the service of use and per the manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **2.6 DUCT ACCESSORIES**

- A. Equivalent products of Elgen, Young, Duro-Dyne, Cesco or Ventfabrics are acceptable.
- B. Duct turning vanes - single vane with trailing edge as per SMACNA Fig. 2-3.
- C. Flexible connections - Ventfabric's Ventglas or as approved. Fabric width necessary to provide 4" metal-to-metal separation.
- D. Access Doors in Ductwork
  1. Provide access doors in ductwork to permit access to the linkage side of automatic dampers, fire dampers, smoke damper, combination fire/smoke dampers, upstream side of coils, filters, humidifiers, airflow measuring stations, other equipment or devices requiring access or other locations as indicated on Drawings for cleaning, maintenance, or inspection purposes.
  2. Hang access doors on heavy gauge continuous hinges and secure in the closed position by means of metal clinching type cam latches. Hinges shall move freely. Where space conditions preclude hinges, provide four heavy duty cam-lock type latches, in addition to a retainer chain.
  3. Access doors shall be of double wall insulated construction of not less than 20 gauge sheet metal, neoprene gasketed around the entire perimeter. Insulation between the metal panels shall be of the same thickness as the duct or panel adjacent to the access doors. Doors shall match duct material type, and at a minimum, the pressure class of the duct system in which they are installed.
  4. Minimum Size: 24 inches by 24 inches when permitted by duct size. For smaller ducts, provide largest size access door that can be accommodated by duct height or width.
    - a. Ruskin Model #ADC3 "see-thru" type with cam type closers. Use the largest standard square size acceptable by the duct unless otherwise specified or noted on the drawings.

- E. Instrument Test Holes (I.T.H.): Unless otherwise detailed or noted on the plans, an instrument test hold shall consist of a 5/8" diameter hole drilled and deburred in the duct with plastic snap-in closure plug.
- F. High Efficiency Takeoffs: Sheet metal connectors, without volume damper.
- G. Spin in connectors - Gen Flex SM-2DE or SM-2DEL as indicated.
- H. Volume dampers - opposed blade type damper with locking quadrants.
- I. Splitter damper - 2 gauges heavier than duct with locking quadrants and the necessary bearings and mounting accessories. Splitter dampers shall be of sufficient length to close off either branch duct.
- J. Air volume extractors - adjustable, curved blade extractor with linkage and an external operating knob complete with rod, bearings, etc.

## **2.7 GRILLES, REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS**

- A. Equivalent products of Metal Aire, Titus, Krueger, Carnes, Anemostat, or as approved.
- B. All units shall be furnished and installed complete with the necessary accessories such as gaskets, frames, screws, key operators, for a satisfactory installation. All grilles which are to install directly to ceiling or gypsum wall board surfaces (without duct connections) are to be provided with mounting frames on the opposite side of the ceiling or wall surface.
- C. Sizes, materials, types and finishes shall be as noted in the schedules.

## **2.8 MOTORIZED DAMPERS**

- A. Equivalent products of Phillips Industries, Ruskin, Cesco, Penn, Perfco, or as approved.
- B. Ruskin CD-50 or CD-40 low leakage damper with airfoil blades and vinyl double edge seals or Johnson Controls D1300 with edge seals. Dampers shall be opposed blade unless otherwise noted. Substitute units shall be AMCA certified as a low leakage damper and shall be equal to the models specified above in construction, features, and quality. Dampers shall be provided under this Section. Damper actuators shall be provided under temperature control.

## **2.9 DUCTWORK CLEANING AND DISINFECTING**

- A. When scheduled, the minimum requirements for commercial HVAC system cleaning shall be as described in the National Air Duct Cleaners Association (NADCA) "General Specifications for the Cleaning of Commercial Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning Systems."

# **PART 3 EXECUTION**

## **3.1 GENERAL SHEET METAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Ductwork shall be installed to true alignment, parallel or perpendicular to adjacent building walls, floors and ceilings, to present a neat and workmanlike appearance.
- B. Provide necessary offsets and transitions to avoid interference with the building construction, piping, or equipment. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow operating and maintenance activities.
- C. Bullhead tees and straight tap connections are not acceptable.
- D. Provide straight runs of ductwork, upstream and downstream, at equipment, fans, coils, TAU's, LTAUs, and humidifiers per manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on drawings.
- E. Provide flexible connector where ductwork connects to fans, air handling units and other rotating equipment and where indicated on drawings, with at least 4" metal-to-metal. Flexible connections shall be airtight.
- F. Repair damaged galvanized surfaces with zinc rich paint.

- G. For ductwork mounted outdoors, install duct with slight lateral pitch to prevent water ponding on top of duct.
- H. Repair PCD ductwork where coating is damaged or exposed by connections with compatible liquid PVC or per manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Enclose dampers located behind architectural intake or exhaust louvers in a sheet metal collar and seal to building construction.
- J. All dampers shall operate smoothly through their entire range. Provide locking mechanisms to secure volume dampers in position.
- K. Air volume control on parallel flow branches shall be accomplished with branch dampers; splitter type dampers are not acceptable.
- L. Install special equipment items in ductwork systems including, but not limited to: control dampers, thermometers, airflow measuring devices and other related items, according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- M. Set plenum doors 6 in. to 12 in. above floor. Arrange door swings so that fan static pressure holds door in closed position.
- N. Store duct at least 4 in. above floor on wood pallets or similar devices. Protect duct from odors, dust, moisture, and other debris while stored on or off the jobsite, and when transporting to the jobsite, by tightly covering with plastic.
- O. Ductwork openings shall remain protected and covered until just prior to connection. Immediately after assembly, restore all protection to prevent odors, dust, moisture, and other debris from entering ductwork system. Remove any internal labels.
- P. Blank-off panels shall be screwed to louver blades and caulked to provide a weather tight seal.
- Q. Provide air volume extractors or extended, tapered inlet connection where branch ducts are set into the side of trunk ducts as indicated on the plans.
- R. Spin-in connector for round duct connection shall be conical in design unless otherwise noted on plans. Connectors for branch ducts which attach to main duct runs shall be fitted with volume dampers.
- S. Flexible ducts shall be connected to duct collars with nylon or stainless steel drawbands. If necessary for tightness, use mastic in addition to drawbands. Flexible duct connections shall be arranged on the main duct in such manner to provide the most direct and streamlined approach to diffusers or terminal units. Avoid sharp and unnecessary bends. Use sheet metal elbows for all 90 degree (or greater) bends less than four feet in bend radius. Avoid runs of flexible duct over 4' long unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Flexible duct to be supported as recommended by SMACNA.
- T. Wall and Floor Penetrations
  - 1. Provide sheet metal sleeves in all concrete or masonry walls and floors. Frame or sleeve openings through stud walls.
  - 2. Sleeves and openings sized to accept the duct with insulation. Pack insulation in after duct is installed.
  - 3. Grout sleeves in place in existing masonry walls or floors.
  - 4. Provide finishing collars on each side of wall or floors at all penetrations.
  - 5. Seal the space between ductwork and sleeves with mildew resistant silicone caulk.
- U. Access Doors
  - 1. Install access doors in the locations listed below, at all locations shown on the plans, and elsewhere as necessary for damper or service access or observation. Final locations and sizes of doors shall provide maximum access for service of the component being accessed.
    - a. At splitter dampers (use 8" X 8" door).

- b. At volume dampers (use 8" X 8" door).
- c. At fire dampers (use largest standard square size duct will accept).
- d. At motorized dampers (use largest standard square size duct will accept or multiple 12" X 12" size to provide service access to the entire damper).
- e. At duct coils (use largest standard square size duct will accept or multiple 12" X 12" size to provide service access to the entire coil. Access shall be provided at both sides of the coil to facilitate cleaning of coil).
- f. Immediately downstream of all duct-mounted humidifiers on both sides of the duct.

### **3.2 GRILLES, REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS**

- A. Set flush, level and plumb, tight to floor, wall or duct. Use gaskets or plaster frames on all grilles and registers for sealing against floors, walls, ceilings or exposed duct.
- B. Furnish special keys to Owner's representative for operating the different types of dampers.
- C. Provide adjustable air volume extractors with all registers set into the sides of ducts.
- D. All dampers and mechanisms to operate smoothly.
- E. All diffusers which are mounted on exposed duct systems shall be mounted on neck ducts or saddle taps with turned-in flanges which have the same exterior size as the diffuser frame.
- F. Diffusers/Grilles which are mounted to wall or ceiling surfaces and are not supported by duct systems shall be secured through the ceiling or wall to a suitable frame on the opposite (back) of the mounting surface.
- G. Paint the ductwork visible through the face of grilles and diffusers flat black.

### **3.3 MOTORIZED AND MIXING DAMPERS**

- A. Installed true and square without racking for smooth operation.
- B. Installed with control shaft in proper location for damper motor operator.
- C. Duct penetration for operating shaft to be cut tight to shaft to minimize air leakage. Install standoff bracket to stabilize shaft extension.

### **3.4 DUCTS UNDER CONCRETE SLABS ON GRADE.**

- A. PVC coated steel shall be laid on a 4" thick bed of sand, pea gravel or other approved bedding material and covered with the same material.
- B. Where waterproof membrane is used under slabs, the same membrane material shall be installed under ducts so that the vapor barrier is continuous
- C. Provide 2" thick "Blueboard" type rigid insulation around underground ductwork. At contractor option, provide 1-1/2" thick (minimum R-10) spray urethane insulation around all ductwork prior to bedding and backfilling.

### **3.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. Flexible duct runs shall not exceed 5 ft. long. Cut to length so that it is not compressed. Trim ends squarely. Sag shall not exceed 1/2 in. per linear foot when installed horizontally.
- B. Provide a minimum of 3 ft. of flexible non-metallic duct at connections to supply, return and exhaust diffusers/grilles, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Support at a maximum spacing of 2 ft. using 4 in. wide sheet metal protection saddles at each duct hanger. Flex duct directional changes shall not exceed 45 deg with centerline radius of bend no less than one-half times duct diameter.
- D. For connection to supply, return and exhaust diffusers/grilles located in horizontal ceilings, use pre-fabricated 90 degree plastic supports (such as the Flexflow Elbow by Thermaflex), or 90 degree sheet metal elbow fittings.



- E. Apply duct sealant to outside surface of collars and secure with metallic draw-band where flexible duct joins other duct or devices.
- F. Flexible duct shall not be used to connect terminal units to branch or main ducts.

### **3.6 DUCTWORK HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Generally, hang and support ductwork per the latest edition of SMACNA. Additionally, adhere to the more specific requirements found in this specification section, the Related Sections, and as indicated on the project drawings.
- B. Hanging duct, equipment, or accessories with cables or wires is prohibited.
- C. Comply with Related Sections and drawing details regarding hangers, building attachments, fasteners, beam clamps and retaining clips, and as note below.
- D. Provide vibration isolation as specified in Related Section.
- E. Ductwork shall be supported and anchored to structure so that horizontal ducts are without sag or sway, vertical ducts without buckle and all ducts are free from deformation, collapse or vibration
- F. Support un-insulated rectangular ducts in sizes to 36 in. by non-perforated galvanized steel strap or by trapeze hangers. Support insulated rectangular ducts and ducts larger than 36 in. with trapeze hangers.
- G. Provide at least one support for each length of duct, with a maximum hanger spacing of 10 feet. Install supports on both ends of duct turns, branch fittings and transitions.
- H. Do not hang ductwork from piping, ducts, other trades hangers, existing hangers, or equipment.
- I. Single band hangers are not acceptable on ducts greater than 24 in. diameter.
- J. Provide supports on each side of any duct mounted equipment or device, including fans, coils, dampers, etc, to permit removal of item without removal of adjacent duct sections.
- K. Provide supplemental steel required to support ductwork in shafts, mechanical rooms or on the floor where structural steel is not properly positioned.
- L. Beam clamps shall be double sided on ducts over 36 in. by 36 in. Use double sided or single sided beam clamps with retaining clips on all other sizes.
- M. Provide clamping systems that are compatible with the structural steel system of the building.
- N. Use angle iron "V" construction supports or similarly rigid construction for vertical ducting that requires lateral support.
- O. Ductwork mounted on roof or otherwise exposed to elements shall be supported with frames constructed of galvanized steel angles and channels, regardless of duct size. Supports shall not rest on top of roof, but shall be firmly attached to roof structure and properly flashed. Ducts that penetrate through the roof shall utilize curbs and shall be counter-flashed. All fasteners shall be galvanized.
- P. Provide angle sway bracing and diagonal cross bracing to the structure to provide support against maximum lateral loads that may be imposed on the ductwork installed downstream of fan discharges and ductwork exposed to wind loads, and any other locations exposed to lateral loads.

### **3.7 TESTING AND BALANCING**

- A. Testing
  - 1. The entire duct system and its components shall be tested and checked under actual system operating conditions. Ducts shall demonstrate that they are reasonably airtight.
  - 2. All dampers shall be checked for smoothness of operation. Repair unacceptable units to the satisfaction of the A/E.

3. The Contractor to operate all dampers after installation to ensure that operation is correct and that service access is adequate.
4. Any portion of ductwork which indicates 'oil canning' or deformation due to duct pressures shall be additionally reinforced.

B. Balancing

1. See Section 230593: TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING.
2. The entire system, including all components, shall be balanced to the airflow indicated on the drawings and/or specified elsewhere.
3. Balancing is to include adjusting and/or replacing sheaves, pulleys, belts, motor speeds, etc., to deliver the listed airflows. Set all dampers and make all necessary adjustments.
4. The Contractor shall submit a report to the A/E listing the airflow for all supply and return air registers, diffusers, etc., and shall certify to their correctness. The report shall include a marked set of drawings which shows the diffusers, registers, etc., to identify locations. The report shall include the final status of all equipment, including operational attitude of controls, fan rpm, component static pressures, ampere draw and a description of any peculiarities encountered in the system.

C. Cleaning

1. All equipment, plenums, ducts, grilles and registers, hoods and component parts of all duct systems shall be clean and free of dirt and debris on both the inside and outside of all components. Cleaning methods shall consist of sweeping, vacuuming, washing, etc., as necessary to establish clean conditions.

**3.8 DUCTWORK CLEANING**

- A. All equipment, plenums, ducts, grilles and registers, hoods and component parts of all duct systems shall be clean and free of dirt and debris on both the inside and outside of all components. Cleaning methods shall consist of sweeping, vacuuming, washing, etc., as necessary to establish clean conditions.

**END OF SECTION 233207**

## **SECTION 233400 – FANS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. This Section governs the materials and installation of unitary fans. Fans which are components in larger equipment such as air handlers are specified with that equipment.

#### **1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Centrifugal Fans:
    - a. Domed roof, up blast roof and sidewall exhaust fans.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 15000 for general submittal requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's literature for all products specified in this Section which will be installed under this project.
- C. Submit the following product data for each unit:
  - 1. Static pressure, airflow (CFM), speed (RPM), system curve, outlet velocity and fan tag for each fan.
  - 2. Certified fan curves showing fan performance with the system operating points identified on curves. Surge, or "Do not operate" line, shall also be indicated on fan curve.
  - 3. Performance curves shall be published by the fan manufacturer and based on tests in accordance with AMCA 210. The curves shall be drawn with the fan flow rate plotted against fan total pressure and fan brake horsepower as per section 10.2.1 of AMCA 210.
  - 4. Bearing sizing and life calculations for each similar size and type of fan. Fan bearing calculations shall be based on fan maximum operating conditions including belt pull. Calculations shall be provided for both fan bearings and motor bearings.
  - 5. Sound power levels for each size and type of fan. Sound levels shall be provided for all 8 octave bands for discharge of fan, inlet to fan, and radiated noise through casing.
  - 6. Dimensional data for each size and type of fan, including operating and maintenance clearances.
  - 7. Details of vibration isolation bases including selections for vibration isolation springs.
  - 8. Details of fan discharge flexible duct connector.
  - 9. Details of motor and belt guards.
  - 10. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
  - 11. Fan anti-corrosion coating data sheets.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers and Products: The products and manufacturers specified in this Section establish the standard of quality for the Work. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide specified products from the manufacturers named in Part 2.
- B. Substitute units shall be of same type, class, size, etc., of specified units. The air flow and rpm of substitute fans shall be within 5% of the specified units for the specified static resistance. Noise level ratings shall be comparable to that of the specified unit.
- C. Reference Standards: Products in this section shall be built, tested, and installed in compliance with the following quality assurance standards; latest editions, unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. AMCA Standard 99-0401, "Classification for Spark Resistant Construction."
  - 2. ANSI/AMCA Standard 99-2404, "Drive Arrangements for Centrifugal Fans."
  - 3. ANSI/AMCA Standard 99-2406, "Designation for Rotation and Discharge of Centrifugal Fans."
  - 4. AMCA Standard 99-2408, "Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans."
  - 5. ANSI/AMCA Standard 210 ANSI/ASHRAE 51, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating."
  - 6. ANSI/AMCA Standard 260 "Laboratory Methods of Testing Induced Flow Fans for Rating."
  - 7. ANSI/AMCA Standard 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans."
  - 8. ANSI/AMCA Standard 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data."
  - 9. ANSI/AMCA Standard 204, "Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans."
  - 10. UL-705, "Power Ventilators."
  - 11. UL-762, "Power Roof Ventilators for Restaurant Exhaust Appliances."
  - 12. UL-793, "Standard for Automatically Operated Roof Vents for Smoke and Heat."
  - 13. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA) Standards.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Fan manufacturer shall provide protection to insure that the interior and exterior of each fan is completely protected from dirt or weather during shipping. Openings shall be covered with sealed sheet metal, plastic or other durable means to ensure unit cleanliness is maintained.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a complete parts and labor warranty for a minimum of one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. All fan types specified in this Section:
    - a. Panasonic
    - b. Acme.
    - c. Twin City.
    - d. Greenheck.
    - e. Carnes.
    - f. AAF
    - g. Jenn-Aire
    - h. Trane.

- i. Penn.

## 2.2 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION- ALL FANS

- A. Provide balanced variable sheaves for motors 7.5 HP and under and fixed sheaves for motors 10 HP and over. Size variable sheaves at midpoint of specified operating conditions to allow field adjustment up or down during balancing procedures. Where fixed speed sheaves are specified for a specific fan, provide one (1) additional sheave set, if required, for final balancing.
- B. Fan selection and ratings shall be based on tests made in accordance with AMCA 210.
- C. Fans shall be AMCA licensed and shall bear the AMCA seal for both sound and performance levels.
- D. Fan shall be minimum Class I construction with proper UL label.
- E. The specified fan RPM, outlet velocity, and tip speed are the maximum acceptable. The motor horsepower, CFM, and static pressure are the minimum acceptable.
- F. Unless noted otherwise by specific fan type or per schedule, fan housing shall be heavy gauge continuous welded corrosion resistant steel construction with fan scroll and bearings supported from structural steel framework.
- G. All fasteners shall be corrosion resistant type.
- H. Fan housing shall be of suitable thickness and bracing required for stable and rigid construction, with no deflection, and to prevent vibration and pulsation.
- I. Fans having duct-connected inlets shall be provided with a flanged inlet and/or outlet collar matching companion flange.
- J. Provide OSHA belt guards on all belt driven fans.
- K. Fans shall be spark-proof Type A, B or C (AMCA 99-0401) as required by application.
- L. For exterior mounted fans, a weatherproof housing shall be provided with ventilation grilles to cover motor and drive assembly.
- M. Provide special construction fans, such as spark-proof, explosion-proof, or specially coated fans as required by schedules or as specified herein.
- N. Provide birdscreen on fans exposed to the exterior environment.
- O. Provide adequate space for service of fan, motor and bearings.
- P. The fan shaft shall be solid high carbon steel, accurately turned, ground and polished, and ring gauged for accuracy.
- Q. Recommended bearing manufacturer tolerances shall be met in the area of the shaft in contact with the bearings.
- R. Shafts must be dial indicator inspected for straightness after the keys are cut.
- S. Fan shaft shall be coated with rust inhibitive coating.
- T. Fan wheel assembly or propeller assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced prior to fan assembly.
- U. The entire rotating assembly shall be designed so the first critical speed is at least 25% over the maximum fan class speed.
- V. Fan Shaft Bearings
  - 1. Fan bearings shall be bolted on a rigid welded steel framework integral with the housing.

2. Bearings shall be designed and individually tested specifically for use in air handling applications.
3. Bearings shall be sized for a minimum L-10 life of 200,000 hours at the maximum fan class operating speed and horse power. Selection shall account for all operating conditions including belt pull. Bearings shall be selected in accordance with standards set forth by the American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA).
4. Bearings shall be grease lubricated self-aligning ball or roller type. Provide tapered roller bearings for vertical applications.
5. Bearing housings shall be solid cast iron, pillow block or flange mount type. Provide split pillow block bearings where required by the application speed.
6. Stamped bearing housings are permitted on fans of 1/4 HP or less.
7. Bearings shall be of the type that can be re-lubricated, and shall be equipped with grease fittings.

### **2.3 PAINTING**

- A. Each fan component shall be thoroughly cleaned, degreased and deburred.
- B. Prior to assembly, prime coat all non-galvanized ferrous metal parts with zinc rich primer (minimum 70 percent zinc), total dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
- C. For exterior units, finish paint all non-galvanized ferrous metal parts with alkyd enamel paint.
  1. Semi-gloss exterior enamel; total dry film thickness of not less than 2.6 mils.
- D. Aluminum and stainless steel parts do not require painting.

### **2.4 CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- A. General
  1. Centrifugal type fans shall be direct drive with fan speed adjustment controllers, unless noted otherwise
  2. Roof fans shall be provided with insulated mounting curbs (min 14"), birdscreen and backdraft damper unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Fans shall be backwardly inclined, airfoil, or flat blade type with a minimum of 9 blades.
  4. Each fan base shall be fully assembled with motor and drive on a structural steel base.
- B. Fan Base
  1. Fan with motor and drive shall be mounted on a structural steel base.
  2. Base shall be welded. After welding, the base shall be cleaned, primed and painted to match fan coating.
  3. Base steel sizing and construction shall be sufficient to allow the entire assembly to withstand the rigors of shipping and rigging.
  4. Base shall be provided with lifting lugs and motor slide rails.
  5. Fans with inertia bases shall be in accordance with Mechanical Vibration Control section.
  6. Bases shall be constructed with gusseted brackets to accommodate field installed spring isolators as specified in Mechanical Vibration Control section.
- C. Fan Housing
  1. Fans having wheel diameters 36 in. and larger shall have horizontally flanged split housings as required for installation.
  2. Fan housing and inlet shall be constructed to allow the fan wheel(s) to be removed through the inlet opening when the inlet cone is removed.
  3. Provide a quick opening inspection door with heavy duty latches.

4. A 1/2 in. NPT tapped 3/4 in. diameter pipe coupling drain connection shall be welded to the fan scroll at the lowest point, equipped with a pipe plug.
  5. Class I and II fans shall be convertible to a minimum of 8 standard discharge arrangements.
  6. Provide a Fan cut-off to deliver good pressure distribution.
- D. Domed Roof, Up Blast Roof and Sidewall Exhaust Fans
1. General:
    - a. Housing shall be constructed of heavy gauge spun aluminum with a rigid internal support structure.
    - b. Fan wheel shall be backward inclined.
    - c. Drive frame assembly shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel.
    - d. Motors and drives shall be mounted on vibration isolators, out of the air stream.
    - e. Fresh air for motor cooling shall be drawn into the motor through a tube free of contaminants or through a space between the fan shroud and the motor cover.
    - f. Fan drives shall be sized for 1.5 times the motor horsepower. Pulleys shall be cast type, keyed and securely attached to the wheel and motor shafts.
    - g. Motor pulleys shall be adjustable for final balancing.
    - h. Provide a factory-installed disconnect switch, wired from the fan motor to a junction box installed within the motor compartment. Provide a conduit chase through the base to the motor compartment.
    - i. When backdraft dampers are installed below fan, provide a heavy gauge hinge kit to allow entire fan to tilt away from roof curb for access to dampers. Construct hinge kit with aluminum hinges and hold open cables for field installation.
  2. Roof-mounted up blast exhaust fans shall have a leak proof housing constructed with a one-piece windband with an integral rolled bead, and shall be joined to the curb-cap with a continuously welded seam.
  3. Sidewall mounted exhaust fans shall have a leak proof housing constructed with a one-piece windband with an integral rolled bead. Provide a mounting plate that will be attached and sealed to the wall prior to installing fan.

### **PART 3 INSTALLATION**

#### **3.1 FAN INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate the fan arrangement with project conditions prior to ordering the fan.
- B. Receive and inspect fans for defects. All defective or damaged fans shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Openings shall remain protected during storage. Immediately after installation and assembly, all factory protection shall be restored. Unit shall remain protected until just prior to final acceptance by Owner.
- D. Fans shall be installed as shown on drawings, in accordance with details, approved submittals and the fan Manufacturer's installation requirements and recommendations. Ensure fans are installed to allow easy accessibility for service or removal of fan components.
- E. Provide and install supplemental steel, supports, isolators and hangers necessary to hang or mount fans. Coordinate final location and placement of intermediate steel and ductwork connections in field. Install suspended fans with supports attached to structural members.

- F. Install any associated motors, drives, or other components that have been shipped loose. Fan shall be installed, made fully operation, and tested.
- G. Install flexible inlet and discharge couplings to prevent vibration transmission to ductwork.
- H. Inlet and discharge ductwork shall have a minimum straight run of two (2) fan diameters upstream and downstream of the fan.
- I. Just prior to final acceptance fan shall be thoroughly cleaned of all grease, dirt, and dust, etc. Apply touch-up paint or touch-up coating after final cleaning to repair any damage to the finish.
- J. Provide or coordinate the scope of work associated with the installation of fans as specified in the following sections:
  - 1. Roof curbs
  - 2. Concrete Housekeeping Pads
  - 3. Vibration isolation
  - 4. Sheet Metal accessories
  - 5. Interconnection wiring and conduit from power source to fan connection (starter).
- K. Perform the following tests and inspections prior to fan operation:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices, and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete.
  - 3. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  - 5. Inspect fan scroll for debris or water.
  - 6. Remove guards. Align and adjust belt tension, verify that fan wheel and motor rotate freely, and that bearing operation is smooth. Re-install belt guards.
  - 7. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
  - 8. Verify lubrication of bearings and other moving parts. Use proper bearing venting procedures, in particular at motor bearings. Use only grease type specifically recommended by fan mfr. Do not over-grease. Fill extended grease lines if not already filled, using mfr. recommended grease and proper venting procedures.
  - 9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  - 10. Verify proper motor and fan rotation.
  - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- L. Temporary Use of Fans
  - 1. Contractor shall thoroughly clean unit of all grease, dirt, and dust, etc. and perform manufacturer's pre-start protocol and commissioning activities just prior to being placed into temporary service.
  - 2. During temporary service, perform all of manufacturer's required routine maintenance procedures. Continuously maintain a log of all such procedures. Store log at unit during temporary use period and include log as part of the final O&M manual.
  - 3. Contractor shall thoroughly clean unit of all grease, dirt, and dust, etc., lubricate bearings, align and tighten belts and perform manufacturer's pre-start protocol and commissioning activities after unit has completed temporary service, and install a new, complete set of filters just prior to final acceptance by Owner.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Each fan shall be field tested. Any deficiencies related to performance, manufacture or installation shall be corrected without cost to Owner.



- B. This Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials for testing.
- C. Each unit shall be tested during normal system operation after all balancing is complete. Any excessive noise indicating loose belts, bad bearings, etc., shall be corrected.
- D. Unit balancing shall be accomplished in conjunction with the air distribution system balancing. See Section 230593.
- E. The Contractor shall provide drive changes or replacement sheaves and belts as necessary to balance all units to the specified airflow.
- F. Cleaning
  - 1. Clean all equipment inside and out.

**PART 4 END OF SECTION 233405**

## **SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230900: Mechanical Systems Controls
  - 2. Division 26: Electrical.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Variable Volume (VAV) Terminal Airflow Units.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Controls Contractor shall coordinate with the terminal airflow unit manufacturer to provide a complete operating system.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide performance data, rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories for the following.
  - 1. Air terminal units.
  - 2. Liners and adhesives.
  - 3. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 4. Sound attenuators.
  - 5. Airflow sensing array, damper
  - 6. Damper and casing leakage data.
  - 7. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a complete parts and labor warranty for a minimum of one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable Terminal Airflow Unit Manufacturers:
  - 1. Titus.
  - 2. Krueger.
  - 3. Metalaire.
  - 4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
  - 5. Price Industries.

6. Tuttle and Bailey.

## **2.2 ACOUSTIC PERFORMANCE**

- A. Provide acoustic performance, including performance supplemented by sound attenuators, as scheduled on Drawings. Acoustical performance shall be met at all damper positions with 1 inch static pressure at the TAU inlet.

## **2.3 FIRE AND SMOKE TEST PERFORMANCE**

- A. Insulation: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.

## **2.4 SINGLE DUCT TERMINAL AIRFLOW UNIT (VAV)**

- A. Provide single duct, variable or constant volume terminal units as scheduled and detailed. Controllers shall have the minimum and maximum airflow rates preset at factory with capability of field adjustment.
  - 1. Construct unit casings of 22 gauge, minimum, galvanized steel sheet.
- B. Damper Assembly: Minimum 20 gauge construction with a mechanical stop to prevent overstroking.
- C. Terminal unit: Mechanically assemble and seal to provide an airtight casing. Casing air leakage shall not exceed 10 cfm at 1 inch w.c. differential pressure.
- D. Line interior walls of the terminal casing with 1/2 inch minimum, 4 lbs./cu.ft. dual density fiberglass acoustical/thermal insulation with a non-porous, aluminum foil reinforced face sheet covering of the acoustical/thermal liner. Rate liner covering for a maximum air velocity of 4,500 fpm. Wrap and seal exposed foil lining edges from the airstream, and tucked and secured with metal barriers. Liner shall comply with UL 181 Standard and NFPA 90a Standard.
- E. Provide a position indicator on the damper shaft marked on the end to verify damper position.
- F. Screw damper blade through the shaft to prevent slippage and include a closed cell foam gasket to ensure minimum leakage.
- G. Damper air leakage shall not exceed 5 cfm at 3.0 inches w.c. differential pressure.
- H. Equip the terminal unit with a multi-axis flow sensor with amplifying pressure pick-up points connected to a center averaging chamber. The chamber shall be designed to provide a differential pressure signal at least 1.5 times the normal unit velocity pressure over the full capacity range of the unit. Pressure sensing pick-ups shall be extended to the outside of the casing and have capped TEEs to permit parallel pressure measurements. A flow curve for field balancing shall be affixed to the terminal unit casing on the controller side. Minimum accuracy shall be 90 percent, regardless of inlet conditions.

## **2.5 TERMINAL AIRFLOW UNIT CONTROLLER AND ACTUATOR**

- A. DDC Controls: Provide damper and flow sensor. Controls Contractor shall furnish:
  - 1. DDC controller.
  - 2. Electronic damper motor actuator

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION**

- A. Review and examine conditions affecting work. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Commissioning: Review and perform required commissioning activities in the pre-construction phases.

### **3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with applicable SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and Hanger and Support construction standards, and applicable Division 23 Sections.
- B. Support TAU's independently from adjacent ductwork. Ensure supports do not interfere with accessibility of other equipment, e.g., access to TAU DDC control enclosure. Do not hang TAUs from piping, other ducts or equipment.

### **3.3 TERMINAL AIRFLOW UNIT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install TAUs in accordance with manufacturer recommendations, Contract Drawings, and reviewed submittals.
- B. Provide a minimum of 3 duct diameters rigid straight duct upstream of terminal unit with a bell-mouth or shoe-tap to minimize pressure drops.
- C. Label unit according to the applicable detail.
- D. Position terminal air flow unit, unit-mounted controller, reheat coil, and sound attenuators to comply with clearance requirements and for ease of maintenance.

### **3.4 SYSTEM START-UP**

- A. After start-up and operation of the HVAC system, sensors and controllers shall be cleaned and "blown-out" before final calibration of airflows and controls.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, PROTECTION**

- A. Protect open end of terminal boxes, flow sensors and controllers throughout the entire construction period, until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 233600**

**DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL**  
**SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 260513 - Medium, Low & Control Voltage Cables
  - 2. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical
  - 3. Section 260533 - Electrical Materials and Methods
  - 4. Section 260800 - Electrical Acceptance Tests

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide all equipment, materials, labor and services necessary to furnish, install, test and turn over to the Owner the following electrical work as required by these specifications and as shown on the drawings, including all shop drawings, test reports, record drawings, operations and maintenance manuals, Owner training and incidental items necessary to complete the project in every respect.
- B. Participate in project coordination, scheduling and commissioning activities as specified in Division 01.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. Provide equipment and materials that conform to the applicable standards of the following organizations:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
  - 2. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
  - 3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
  - 4. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- B. All materials and equipment shall be listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL), MET Laboratories (MET), or the Canadian Standards Association (CSA).
- C. Install equipment and materials in compliance with the following:
  - 1. National Electrical Code (NEC).
  - 2. Life Safety Code (NFPA-101).
  - 3. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS).
  - 4. Owner's Inspection Authorities.
  - 5. Manufacturers' instructions.

**1.4 DESIGN DOCUMENTS**

- A. Contact the Owner's Representative about design questions and discrepancies between design documents before performing the work.
- B. Notify the Owner's Representative if existing code violations are uncovered that are not addressed in the design documents prior to commencement of work.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A.** Submit for approval copies of shop drawings and product literature for the following equipment. Submittals shall include adequate information to prove that the systems, equipment and materials comply with the contract documents. Each copy of the submittals shall be marked to indicate the specific models, sizes, types and options being provided. Submittals not so marked will be rejected. Primary Equipment and Unit Substations.
2. Generator and Uninterruptible Power Supply Systems.
  3. Distribution Transformers.
  4. Power Distribution, Lighting, and Receptacle Panels.
  5. Motor Control Centers, Starters and Motor Controls.
  6. Disconnect and Safety Switches.
  7. Lighting Contactors.
  8. Capacitors.
  9. Bus Ducts and Bus Duct Plugs.
  10. Wiring Devices.
  11. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor Devices.
  12. Lighting Fixtures.
  13. Lighting Control Systems, Dimmer Systems and Switches.
  14. Timers and Time Switches.
  15. Fire Alarm Systems.
  16. Clocks and Clock Systems.
  17. Security and Card Access Control Systems.
  18. Sound Reinforcement Systems.
  19. Intercom and Public Address Systems.
  20. Closed Circuit TV Systems.
  21. Manholes and Duct Bank Spacers.
  22. Cable Trays.
  23. Conduits and Fittings.
  24. Cables, Wires and Terminations.
  25. Grounding Connections.
- C.** Participate in the coordination drawing process and submit coordination drawings for approval in accordance with Division 01.

## **1.6 RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A.** Submit redlined as-built drawings to design engineer. Show the locations of equipment, light fixtures, switches, receptacles and junction boxes, riser information, the sizes of conduits and conductors, circuit numbers, and deviations from the design. Dimension the locations of buried, embedded and concealed primary and feeder conduits from permanent building features.

## **1.7 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A.** Submit for approval copies of operations and maintenance manuals as specified in Division 01 and the other Division 26 sections.
- B.** Contactor shall provide 2 hard copies along with an electronic copy of all information. Manuals shall be indexed by spec section and marked indicate the specific models, sizes, types and options of the systems and equipment that were provided. Manuals not so marked will be rejected.

## **1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical work shall be performed by licensed Journeyman or registered Apprentice Electricians. The number of Apprentices on a project shall not exceed the number of Journeymen. Electricians shall carry a copy of their license or registration while working on site.
- B. Contact the engineer of record at the milestones indicated during the project to arrange for periodic inspections. If the project has phased construction the noted inspections shall apply to each phase.
  - 1. Rough In; After the completion of framing and after completion of the panels, boxes and conduit installation, prior to sheetrock.
  - 2. Substantial completion; After completion of electrical when systems are energized and operational.

## **1.9 COMPLETION AND TESTS**

- A. Complete and test each system and leave in proper operation. Leave all systems in proper operation.
- B. At the time of finalizing the Project, a completion system test shall be performed in the presence of the Owner's designated representatives. During the test the contractor shall demonstrate that all systems perform in the manner described in the specifications and indicated on the drawings. Tests shall be repeated after any corrections are made as a result of initial testing of correctional work under guaranteed provisions.

## **1.10 OWNERS TRAINING/INSTRUCTION**

- A. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to instruct the Owner's maintenance people in the operation and maintenance of all new equipment. The training session shall be done at the owner's convenience, after all systems are fully complete and operational.
- B. The owners training shall include a review of the operation and maintenance manuals.

## **1.11 REMODELING WORK**

- A. Whenever existing wire, conduit, controls, circuits, etc. are cut into, removed or interrupted, as a result of the contract work, all such items that serve areas or equipment that remain shall be replaced, rerouted, extended, relocated, etc. as necessary to maintain operation of equipment and services.
- B. Downtime shall be held to a minimum. Outages shall be scheduled at a time acceptable to and approved by the Owner. Consult with in sufficient time for him to make necessary preparations for the outage.
- D. Asbestos Awareness
  - 1. If suspect asbestos materials are encountered, the contractor shall cease work in that area and inform the owner of his suspicions and will not proceed with work until such time that a determination can be made on how to proceed.
- E. Site Investigation

1. The Contractor shall be cognizant that this is a remodeling project and as such, certain items cannot be fully illustrated nor explained without field observation. Before submitting his proposal, the Contractor should examine the site and building as it pertains to this Project and make allowances in this proposal for all conditions that will affect the work indicated in the project manual and contract documents. This would include hidden and other discovered obstacles such as existing pipes, ducts, and equipment not necessarily shown on the project drawings.

- F. Building access may be arranged by contacting the Owner.

#### **1.12 WARRANTY**

- A. Guarantee work for a period of one year from the date of the Owner's final acceptance of the project (Substantial Completion). A manufacturer's warranty beginning upon equipment receipt or startup shall be extended to one year from final project acceptance. A manufacturer's warranty in excess of one year shall remain in effect for its entire time period.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Provide equipment and materials from the manufacturers specified. Substitutions for specified products are acceptable only if proposed and approved in writing at the time of bid.

#### **3.2 TEMPORARY SERVICE**

- A. Provide, maintain and remove all temporary lighting and power required to complete the project.
- B. Provide ground fault protection on temporary feeders rated 200 amps and larger.
- C. Temporary feeders shall be limited to the following types:
  1. Conductors installed in raceways.
  2. NEC Type MC cable.
  3. Multi-conductor cable with an overall outer jacket (where inaccessible to the public and not subject to damage or abuse).
  4. NEC recognized hard usage cord or extra hard usage cord (where inaccessible to the public and not subject to damage or abuse).
- D. Install and support temporary wiring in accordance with the NEC requirements for permanent wiring.
- E. Label temporary power feeders every 25 feet maximum.
- F. Temporary wiring may either be copper or aluminum.



### **3.3 ELECTRICAL COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate power interruptions with the other disciplines in accordance with Division 01. Notify the Owner's Representative of power interruptions 3 working days in advance. Maintain power to all loads outside of the work area.

### **3.4 DEMOLITION**

- A. Protect adjacent building services and materials indicated to remain. Install and maintain barriers to keep dirt, dust and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition is completed.
- B. Remove all equipment and materials designated for demolition as follows:
  - 1. Power wiring - remove back to the source or to the first junction box where the circuit continues on to remaining loads.
  - 2. Telecommunications wiring - remove back to the telecommunications room.
  - 3. Conduits and boxes in walls and above permanent ceilings - abandon in place. Install blank cover plates on boxes.
  - 4. Conduits through floors and walls, and boxes in floors - remove completely. Patch and paint penetrations to match existing.
  - 5. Exposed and accessible conduits, wireways and boxes - remove completely. Patch and paint surfaces to match existing, and plug unused panel and junction box holes.
  - 6. Lighting fixtures and electrical equipment - remove and dispose of completely (unless designated for relocation).

### **3.5 RELOCATION**

- A. Carefully remove, clean and restore items designated for relocation to a "like new" condition, and store them for reuse.

### **3.6 SALVAGE**

- A. Equipment and materials removed during demolition, unless noted otherwise, shall become the property of the contractor with due consideration for all such removed equipment included in the bid price.

### **3.7 CLEANUP**

- A. Remove and legally dispose of demolished items, rubbish and debris from the construction site daily, and at the completion of the work. Failure to do so may result in the cleanup being performed by others and all costs thereof being deducted from the Contractor's final payment.

### **3.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Protect equipment and materials during shipment, storage and construction against damage and contamination.
- B. Items that become damaged or contaminated shall be restored to a "like new" condition or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

### **3.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to the locations shown on the drawings. Should field conditions prevent the installation of equipment or materials as indicated on the drawings, make any deviations only with the prior approval of the Owner's Representative.
- B. Install and connect new work to existing work neatly and carefully. Existing work that is disturbed shall be repaired or replaced as necessary to restore it to its prior condition.
- C. Coordinate work with the other trades to ensure completion consistent with the project schedule. Do not unduly delay the startup, testing or turnover of project systems.
- D. Coordinate work with the other trades to ensure a safe working space around electrical equipment and to ensure access to equipment requiring maintenance (including motors, controls, panels, lighting, valves, filters, and VAV boxes). Working space and access shall be sufficient for an adult to perform maintenance tasks safely without straddling or removing obstructions. Electrical work that encroaches on working space or that impedes maintenance shall be relocated at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Coordinate work with the other trades to provide access doors to maintainable electrical equipment (including lighting fixture remote ballasts) located behind walls or above permanent ceilings.
- F. Prior to core drilling concrete floors, test for the presence of electrical conduits. Use an impulse induction type scanner capable of detecting both metallic conduits and copper wires in PVC conduits.

### **3.10 EQUIPMENT AND WIRING IDENTIFICATION AND COLOR CODING**

- A. Provide nameplates indicating equipment names or numbers and power sources as specified in Section 260533.
- B. Paint fire alarm system and temperature controls system junction boxes and covers as specified in Section 260533.
- C. Mark junction box covers with the panel and breaker numbers of the circuits contained within as specified in Section 260533.
- D. Provide Arc-Flash labels at all substations, switchboards, panelboards, motor control devices, and other power equipment as specified in Section 260533.
- E. Color code and identify wiring in accordance with Section 260513.

### **3.11 FIRE PROTECTION**

- A. Pipe penetrations of all fire partitions, walls and floors shall be effectively fire-stopped using materials and methods UL approved for this purpose. One such material is Carborundum bulk "Fiberfrax" fiber packing for filling the annular space between pipe and sleeve packing and Fiberfrax LDS moldable caulking for sealing in the fiber packing. Another acceptable material is Dow Corning 3-6548 Silicon RTV foam firestop system.

### **3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Arrange for testing and commissioning of electrical systems, equipment and materials prior to final acceptance of the work. Acceptance tests and commissioning shall be performed in accordance with the Related Sections listed above, and applicable codes, standards and manufacturers' instructions.

- B. Provide all test equipment, materials and labor necessary to perform the tests, and coordinate with the other trades for necessary services, such as scaffolding and the uncoupling of motors.
- C. Replace any equipment or materials found to be defective or found to be of lesser quality than that specified or shown on the drawings.
- D. Provide written test reports, signed and dated, for all tests prior to acceptance of the electrical equipment by the Owner.
- E. Provide the training specified in each specification section.

**END OF SECTION 260500**

## **SECTION 260513 - CONDUCTORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical
  - 2. Section 260533 - Electrical Materials and Methods
  - 3. Section 260800 - Electrical Acceptance Tests

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 CABLE AND WIRE (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)**

- A. Secondary distribution and power cable shall be single conductor stranded copper, No. 12 AWG minimum; with NEC Type THHN insulation rated 90 degrees C, 600 volts. Alan Wire, American Insulated Wire, General, Cerro Wire, Encore, Republic Wire, Rockbestos, Service Wire, or United Copper Industries.
- B. Lighting wire for above ground use shall be single conductor stranded copper, No. 12 AWG minimum, with NEC Type THHN insulation rated 90 degrees C, 600 volts. Alan Wire, American Insulated Wire, General, Cerro Wire, Encore, Republic Wire, Rockbestos, Service Wire, or United Copper Industries.
- C. Lighting wire for underground use in conduit shall be single conductor stranded copper, No. 12 AWG minimum, with NEC Type XHHW insulation rated 90 degrees C in dry locations and 75 degrees C in wet locations, 600 volts. American Insulated Wire, General, Cerro Wire, Encore, Republic Wire, Rockbestos, Service Wire, or United Copper Industries.
- D. Control cable shall be single conductor stranded copper No. 14 AWG minimum; with NEC Type THHN insulation rated 90 degrees C, 600 volts.
- E. Instrumentation and special systems wire shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations, but shall not be less than 20 AWG.
- F. Type MC cable shall be made up of individual conductors as noted above, be color coded, include a separate ground conductor, and shall have a corrugated metal armor over its entire length.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install all cables and wires in raceways unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Raceways for telecommunications and low voltage control systems may be omitted above ceilings when installed within accessible lay-in ceilings and j-hooks or cable trays are provided.

- a. Telecommunications raceways shall be continuous from outlet boxes to telecommunications rooms or cable trays.
- B. Use cable lubricant when pulling primary cables and secondary feeder cables. Avoid exceeding manufacturer's recommendations on pulling tensions; sidewall pressures and cable bend radii.
- C. Segregate wiring of different voltage levels. Except as follows, circuits operating at different voltages shall not share raceways.
  - 1. Power wiring to rooftop motors and rooftop receptacles may be routed together.
  - 2. Power and control wiring between variable speed drives and motor disconnect switches may be routed together.
- D. Splice power cables with solderless compression butt splices or ring lugs. Terminate power cables including motor leads with solderless compression ring lugs. Splice branch circuit wiring, lighting wiring, and control and instrumentation wiring with wire nut connectors. Terminate control and instrumentation wiring with solderless compression ring or spade lugs. Compression connectors and lugs shall be crimped with tools specifically designed for the terminations being crimped.
- E. If no color coding system exists for each indicated system function and voltage, color code circuits as follows:
  - 1. Three Phase Power Over 600 Volts:
    - Phase X (A): Black
    - Phase Y (B): Red
    - Phase Z (C): Blue
  - 2. Three Phase Power 480/277 Volts:
    - Phase X (A): Brown
    - Phase Y (B): Orange
    - Phase Z (C): Yellow
    - Neutral: Gray
    - Ground: Green
  - 3. Three Phase Power 208/120 Volts:
    - Phase X (A): Black
    - Phase Y (B): Red
    - Phase Z (C): Blue
    - Neutral: White
    - Ground: Green
  - 4. Single Phase Power 240/120 Volts:
    - Phase X (A): Black
    - Phase Y (B): Red
    - Neutral: White
    - Ground: Green
  - 5. Fire Alarm Wiring:
    - Addressable Initiating Device: #18 Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) Red with Black Stripe
    - Horn, Horn/Strobe or Controlled Output Positive (+) 24 VDC: #14 Red
    - Horn, Horn/Strobe or Controlled Output Negative (-) 24 VDC: #14 Black
    - Speakers: #18 STP Solid Red
    - Clear Strobe Light Positive (+): #14 Solid Yellow
    - Clear Strobe Light Negative (-): #14 Solid Blue
    - Clear Strobe Light cable jacket: 2C/14 Red jacket with blue stripe
    - Amber Strobe Light Positive (+): #14 Solid Yellow with Black Stripe
    - Amber Strobe Light Negative (-): #14 Solid Blue with Black Stripe
    - Amber Strobe Light cable jacket: 2C/14 Red jacket with yellow stripe
    - Panel Communications: #18 STP Red with Black Stripe
    - Fireman's Telephone: #18 STP Red with Yellow Stripe

6. Synchronized Clock Wiring:
    - Line: Black
    - Neutral: White
    - Clock Correction: Red
  7. Control wires to light fixtures for light dimming shall be:
    - a. 'Hot control wire' - Black with white stripe
    - b. 'Neutral control wire' - White with Black stripe
  8. Less Than 120 Volts: Use Industry Standard Methods
- F. Provide home runs of No. 10 AWG wire for 20 amp branch circuits that exceed 150' in length.
- G. Ground the shields of shielded instrumentation and control cables at one end only. The shields at the other end shall be insulated from ground.
- H. Provide identification tags on all cables and conductors terminated in panels.

**END OF SECTION 260513**

## SECTION 260533 - ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide conduits, cable trays, surface raceways, boxes, fittings and supports to form a complete, coordinated, and continuously grounded raceway system.

#### 1.3 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduits indoors in general areas shall be electrical metallic tubing (EMT) with steel set screw fittings.
- B. Conduits indoors in hazardous areas, encased in concrete floor slabs or subjected to water, physical damage or abuse shall be galvanized rigid steel (RS) or intermediate metal conduit (IMC) with cast or malleable iron threaded fittings and bushings.
- C. Conduits indoors for primary power distribution circuits or for fire pump feeders shall be galvanized rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit with cast or malleable iron threaded fittings and bushings. Where the conduits are routed through the building, they shall be encased in 2 inches of concrete.
- D. Conduits outdoors shall be galvanized rigid steel or intermediate metal conduit with cast or malleable iron threaded fittings and bushings.
- E. Conduits encased in concrete underground shall be Type DB PVC with matching fittings.
- F. Conduits direct buried underground shall be Schedule 40 PVC with matching fittings.
- G. Conduits in parking structures, steam tunnels and near or in cooling towers shall be fiberglass-reinforced epoxy, or Schedule 80 PVC, with matching fittings. Exceptions to this requirement are tunnel segments inside building (i.e., mechanical rooms), or in heated rooms of parking structures. In these cases EMT may be used
- H. Final connections to recessed lighting fixtures and under-counter lights shall be 1/2" minimum flexible metallic conduit, manufactured wiring systems, or galvanized steel Type MC cable, all with steel fittings.
  - 1. Manufactured wiring systems shall
    - a. Only be used above accessible ceilings.
    - b. Shall not be used in walls or above permanent ceilings.
    - c. Shall contain a dedicated, separate, grounding conductor
  - 2. Type MC cable conductors shall be color coded to match the building color-coding scheme. Type MC cable shall be terminated with steel setscrew connectors that have integral insulating bushings. Self-locking, twist-in type fittings are not acceptable.
- I. Final connections to motors, transformers and equipment subject to vibration or removal for maintenance shall be 1/2" minimum liquid tight flexible metallic conduit with steel liquid tight fittings. Transformer connections may be non-liquid tight flexible metallic conduit in electrical rooms only.

- J. Connections to recessed power receptacles, and light switches, in areas with accessible ceilings:
  - 1. In new 'metal stud and gypsum board partitions (walls)', the final connections may be made with type MC cable. This MC cable, shall:
    - a. Be run to a box immediately above the accessible ceiling, and the box size shall not exceed 4-11/16" square.
    - b. Conduit shall be used for the entire run, from this junction box, to the power source, load (lights), etc.
    - c. No more than three circuits may be run through any given junction box.
    - d. Individual conductors making up the MC cable shall be stranded copper, with separate grounding conductor, and steel corrugated armor. Individual conductors shall be color coded as required in section 260513.
    - e. The MC cable is terminated using UL listed hardware intended for the cable and boxes being used, (and rated for commercial and industrial environments).
    - f. The MC cable shall be secured in the wall cavity as required by NEC
    - g. The MC cable shall be as short as it is necessary to serve the need and meet the Code
  - 2. In existing 'metal stud and gypsum board partitions (walls)', where the wall is not being otherwise opened up, the final connections to new devices may be made flexible conduit and standard (separate) conductors. This flexible conduit shall:
    - a. Be increased in size as necessary to maintain the proper fill for the wiring to be installed.
    - b. Shall be installed and secured as required by NEC.
    - c. Shall be as short as it is necessary to serve the need and meet the NEC.
  - 3. In all other wall types and conditions use standard conduit, of the type appropriate for the wall construction.
- K. Connections to other recessed devices, (including communication outlet boxes, junction or pull boxes, etc) shall be with standard conduit of the type appropriate for the wall construction.

#### **1.4 SURFACE RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. When conduits in finished areas cannot be concealed in walls or above ceilings, surface raceways may be used where permitted. Boxes and fittings shall match and be from the same manufacturer as the raceways.

#### **1.5 J-HOOKS**

- A. Provide J-Hooks above lay-in ceilings as required for support of telecommunications cable installed by others.

#### **1.6 BOX REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide sheet steel outlet boxes, extensions, and plaster rings for EMT, flexible metal conduit, and MC cable.
- B. Provide cast or malleable iron outlet boxes and covers for galvanized rigid steel conduits, intermediate metal conduits, and liquid tight flexible metal conduits.
- C. Boxes shall be sized for all conductors and devices to be contained within. Box extensions shall not be used to correct for undersized boxes. A single extension may be used as follows only if all free conductors extend at least 3 inches outside of the extension opening.
  - 1. On boxes being flush mounted in masonry walls.



2. On existing boxes in walls that are being furred out.
  3. On existing boxes for connecting to an existing circuit.
  4. On fire alarm, security and clock system boxes where required by the system manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Plaster rings shall not be considered box extensions, but their capacities may be included in box fill calculations.

## **1.7 SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface mounted equipment shall be secured to steel channels. The channels shall be attached with toggle bolts to hollow tile, block or similar surfaces, and attached with screws or bolts and expansion shields to solid masonry or concrete.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUITS**

- A. Electrical metallic tubing shall be thin wall steel tubing, electro-galvanized or hot dipped galvanized inside and outside. Fittings and bushings shall be galvanized steel set screw type with two screws per connection for sizes over 2".
- B. Galvanized rigid steel conduit and intermediate metal conduit shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and outside, in 10' lengths and threaded on both ends. Fittings and bushings shall be cast or malleable iron, and hot dipped galvanized inside and outside.
- C. PVC conduit and fittings shall be Type DB for encasement in concrete, Schedule 40 for direct burial, concealed and exposed work, and schedule 80 in parking structures. Fittings shall be of the same type and from the same manufacturer as the conduit. PVC conduit shall be UL Labeled for 90 degrees C cables. Cantex, Carlon or National Pipe & Plastic.
- D. Fiberglass reinforced epoxy conduit shall be standard wall, iron pipe size, sunlight resistant, gray color, with matching push-fit fittings. FRE or Champion.
- E. Flexible metallic conduit shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Fittings shall be of steel with cadmium or galvanized finish. Fittings shall be machine screw clamp type, single or two-piece. Self-locking, twist-in type fittings are not acceptable.
- F. Liquid tight flexible metallic conduit shall consist of a flexible, galvanized steel core, a continuous copper ground strip and a polyvinyl chloride jacket. Fittings shall be steel liquid tight grounding type from the same manufacturer as the conduit.

### **2.2 SURFACE RACEWAYS**

- A. Where surface raceways are called for on the drawings, or when conduits in finished areas cannot be concealed in walls or above ceilings, surface raceways shall be used. Boxes and fittings shall match and be from the same manufacturer as the surface raceway.
- B. Surface raceways shall consist of a base and cover, sized for the number of conductors contained within, complete with all connectors, fittings, bushings, boxes, covers and mounting hardware.
- C. Raceways shall be 600 volt rated, and be in compliance with the applicable paragraphs of NEC Article 352.
- D. They shall be non-flammable, and UL labeled, under UL 5, or UL 5A (as applicable).

- E. The completed raceway system shall be vandal resistant.
- F. Shall accept receptacles, cover plates, telephone/data outlets and other standard wiring devices as specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- G. The cover plates used for wiring devices and telecommunication outlets shall be of the 'overlapping' type, and shall therefore cover the 'cut-end' of the raceway cover.
- H. The raceways shall have a select ivory (or white, or gray where noted) color, "scuff" resistant finish, and the raceways shall be paintable.
- I. All components of the raceway system exposed to view shall be of the same color and shade.
- J. Barriers shall be provided when necessary to separate conductors of different voltages, or services.
- K. Surface raceways shall be steel or plastic as noted below, and as noted on the drawings:
  - 1. Metallic
    - a. Metallic raceways shall be of .040" thick (minimum) zinc plated or galvanized steel.
    - b. The acceptable levels of quality are, generically,
      - 1) "Wiremold V500 and V700" for smaller single channel raceway applications,
      - 2) "Wiremold V3000" for larger single channel raceway applications, and
      - 3) "Wiremold V4000" for larger multi-channel raceway applications.
    - c. Manufacturers include Hubbell, Wiremold, Thomas and Betts, or Mono-System.
  - 2. Plastic
    - a. Plastic raceways shall be of a material meeting all of the requirements of UL 5A, (including flammability, resistively structural strength, etc.).
    - b. The acceptable levels of quality are generically:
      - 1) Panduit series LDS5 and LDS7, Carlon Series 30 or Wiremold Series PN05 or PN10 for raceway applications when surface raceway replaces conduit in finished areas.
      - 2) Panduit LD series, Carlon series 30 or Wiremold Series PN05 for smaller single channel raceway applications.
      - 3) Panduit Type T-70, Carlon "Premiere" or Wiremold Type 40N2 for larger single or multi-channel raceway applications.
      - 4) Panduit Twin 70, Carlon "Prestige" or Wiremold Type 60N2, for larger multi-channel raceway applications.
    - c. Manufacturers include Panduit, Carlon, Hubbell, Mono Systems, and Wiremold.
- L. Use vertical surface raceways from junction boxes above the ceiling, to the horizontal portion of the surface raceway. Locate vertical section as close to room corners (or 'vertical breaks' in mid wall) as is possible. Use of exposed vertical conduits is not acceptable.

### **2.3 J-HOOKS**

- A. J-hooks shall be zinc electro-plated steel or plastic, UL Listed for use in plenum spaces, with a minimum of a 3/4 inch wide cable support area, and rated for use with Categories 5e and 6 UTP, fire alarm, security, temperature controls and similar low voltage cables. J-hooks shall include a retaining means for closing the hook so the cables do not fall out.

## **2.4 BOXES**

- A. Boxes for fixtures, outlets, switches, equipment connections and wire pulling shall be
  1. Cast or formed from carbon steel sheets of commercial grade steel not less than 14-gauge,
  2. One-piece construction, zinc, or cadmium plated,
  3. Tapped for mounting plates and covers as required.
- B. Pull and junction boxes shall be
  1. Fabricated from galvanized or painted code gauge cold rolled carbon steel sheets.
  2. Welded construction with flat removable covers fastened to the box with machine screws.
  3. Seams and joints shall be closed and reinforced with flanges formed of the same material from which the box is constructed or by continuous welding which will provide equivalent strength to flange construction.
  4. Preferably not provided with 'knockouts'.
- C. Box covers shall be fastened in place by machine screws or hinges and latches. Self-tapping or sheet metal fasteners are not acceptable.

## **2.5 SUPPORTS**

- A. Hangers and brackets shall be made of steel pipe, channel iron, angle iron or prefabricated steel channel. Prefabricated steel channel shall be by B-Line, Hilti, Powerstrut or Unistrut.
- B. Anchors shall be lead shield anchors or plastic expansion anchors for small loads, and expansion or epoxy anchors for large loads. Powder-driven anchors shall not be used.

## **2.6 LABELS AND DIRECTORIES**

- A. Equipment nameplates shall be engraved .125 inch (1/8") thick laminated plastic, white, with black letters. The engraved letters shall be at least one quarter inch (1/4") high.
- B. Receptacles and lighting switches shall be labeled using clear adhesive backed nylon or Mylar tape with black text permanently laminated to the tape.
- C. Panel directories shall be typed on supplied card stock with panel, or card stock similar in thickness and material as those supplied with the panels. Install supplied clear plastic cover, or one of like material.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 RACEWAYS**

- A. Size conduits in accordance with the NEC, but not less than the sizes shown on the drawings. Minimum power and control conduit size shall be 1/2". Minimum telecommunications conduit size shall be 3/4".
- B. Install concealed and exposed conduits and cable trays parallel to or at right angles to building lines. Conduits shall not be embedded in concrete slabs except where specifically shown. Install surface raceways as close to room corners or trim features as possible to make the surface raceways less obvious. Where conduits are routed over beams and under corrugated decking, conduits shall be offset 3" below the decking to avoid damage from future decking penetrations.

- C. Make directional changes in primary power distribution conduits above ground with sweeps and long radius elbows, and underground with 20' minimum radius bends.
- D. Conceal conduits wherever possible and practical. When conduits cannot be concealed in finished areas, use surface raceways with matching boxes from the same manufacturer as the raceways.
- E. Metal conduits, fittings, enclosures and raceways shall be mechanically joined together in a firm assembly to form a continuous electrical conductor providing effective electrical grounding continuity.
- F. Provide expansion fittings at the intervals specified in the manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Conduits entering panels located outdoors, in parking structures, in steam tunnels and on cooling towers shall enter from the sides, back, or bottom. Conduits shall not enter from the top.
- H. Separate raceways from uninsulated steam pipes, hot water pipes, and other hot surfaces by a minimum of 4" horizontally or 12" vertically. Separate raceways from ventilation ducts and insulated pipes so that they do not come into contact with each other.
- I. Low voltage signal circuits shall be separated or shielded from power circuits to prevent the induction of noise into the signal circuits.
- J. EMT entering sheet metal enclosures and outlet boxes shall be secured in place by a connector with a locknut. Rigid conduit shall be secured with locknut inside and outside and a bushing. Sufficient thread on the connector or conduit shall extend into the enclosure so that the bushing will butt tight into the connector or conduit. Bushings shall not be used as jamb nuts or in lieu of locknuts.
- K. Flexible metallic conduit to motors and similar equipment shall not exceed 3'-0" in length, and shall have adequate slack to absorb the maximum vibration. Flexible conduit connections to lighting fixtures shall not exceed 6'-0" in length.

### **3.2 J-HOOKS**

- A. Install cables in J-hooks as follows.
  1. Install cables parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
  2. Space J-hooks in accordance with the cable manufacturers' instructions, but not more than 5 feet apart and not more than 3 feet from both sides of a change in direction.
  3. Maintain a minimum separation of 2" from lighting ballasts, transformers, motors, power circuits and similar equipment.
  4. Anchor J-hooks to walls or suspend J-hooks using 1/4-inch minimum diameter threaded rod hangers. Do not support J-hooks from ceiling or equipment hangers. J-hooks shall not impede removal of accessible ceiling tiles.
  5. Load J-hooks to no more than the maximum fill stated in the J-hook manufacturer's instructions.
  6. Cables shall not sag more than 12 inches between J-hooks and shall not impede access to equipment requiring maintenance.
  7. Cables in open areas shall be a minimum of 10 feet A.F.F.
  8. Cables above accessible ceilings shall not touch the ceiling grid or tiles.
  9. Cables shall be protected from physical damage.
  10. Cables shall be completely accessible for replacement. Cables hidden above ductwork or other obstructions and cables so high they cannot be reached safely while standing on a ladder shall be replaced with cables in new J-hooks located in a more accessible location.

- B. Provide conduit sleeves for cables penetrating walls. If cables in J-hooks penetrate a corridor wall from a room, and the distance from the corridor wall to the corridor cable tray is more than 18 inches, provide conduit stubs through the wall to the cable tray.
- C. Contain cables inside J-hooks in accordance with the J-hook manufacturer's instructions so cables do not fall out, but so existing cables can be pulled out and new cables can be pulled in. Cables shall not be strapped to the J-hooks. Bond the conduit stubs to the cable tray.

### **3.3 MOUNTING HEIGHTS**

- A. Except where shown otherwise, install equipment and devices at the following heights:
  1. Receptacles (Wall): 18" A.F.F. to center
  2. Receptacles (Above Counter): 48" A.F.F. to center
  3. Receptacles (Unfinished Area): 48" A.F.F. to center
  4. Surface Raceway Receptacle Strips: 42" A.F.F. to bottom
  5. Light Switches: 48" A.F.F. to center
  6. Telephone Outlets (Wall Phone): 54" A.F.F. to center
  7. Telephone/Data Outlets: 18" A.F.F. to center
  8. Clock Outlets: 88" A.F.F. to center
  9. Fire Alarm Pull Stations: 48" A.F.F. to center
  10. Fire Alarm Horn/Strobes: 80" A.F.F. to bottom
  11. Card Readers: 48" A.F.F. to card slot
  12. Security System Controls: 48" A.F.F. to center
  13. Thermostats/HVAC Controls: 48" A.F.F. to center
  14. Electrical Panels: 72" A.F.F. to top
  15. Safety Switches/Motor Starters/Variable Frequency Drives: 72" A.F.F. to top (except top of handle shall not exceed 78" A.F.F.)
  16. Motor Control Pushbuttons: 60" A.F.F. to center

### **3.4 SUPPORTS**

- A. Provide 4" thick concrete housekeeping pads for floor-mounted equipment.
- B. Support all electrical items independently of supports provided by the other trades.
- C. Support conduits and boxes using steel conduit straps or 1/4-inch minimum diameter threaded rod hangers. Suspended ceiling hangers or hanger wire shall not be used (except to support flexible metallic conduit and manufactured wiring systems).
- D. Support cable trays with support brackets or 3/8" diameter minimum threaded rod hangers at intervals not exceeding 8'-0" for straight runs. Additional supports shall be provided at tray fittings.
- E. Hangers shall be of sufficient strength that their deflection at mid span does not exceed 1/240 of the hanger span length after the cables are installed.
- F. Route flexible metallic conduit, manufactured wiring systems and Type MC cable parallel to or perpendicular to building lines, and in a neat and workmanlike manner. Coil the excess manufactured wiring systems and Type MC cable, and support independently of the ceiling grid system at intervals not exceeding 3 feet.

### **3.5 PENETRATIONS, SLEEVES AND FIRE SEALS**

- A. Cut floor and wall penetrations neatly and to the minimum size required for installation of the equipment and raceways.

- B. Provide galvanized steel pipe sleeves for all conduits penetrating floors, exterior walls and roofs.
  - 1. Extend floor sleeves above the floor a minimum of 2 inches.
  - 2. Embed sleeves in new concrete or step-core concrete and grout sleeves into existing concrete with epoxy grout.
  - 3. Seal floor sleeves using fire-sealing systems approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
  - 4. Seal exterior wall and roof penetrations water tight.
- C. Patch both sides of wall penetrations cut for electrical equipment and raceways to seal against the passage of air, sound and fire.
  - 1. Seal cable tray penetrations in fire rated walls using fire sealant bags approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
  - 2. Seal conduit penetrations in fire rated walls using fire-sealing caulk approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.
  - 3. Seal conduit penetrations in non-rated walls using masonry materials that match the wall construction.
  - 4. Fire seal between recessed outlet boxes located on opposite sides of a fire rated wall if the box openings are over 16 square inches and the boxes are less than 24 inches apart.

### **3.6 EXPANSION FITTINGS**

- A. Provide expansion fittings at all building expansion joints. Expansion fittings shall be bonded to the raceway on both sides.
- B. Provide expansion fittings, in accordance with manufacture recommendations, in all areas subject to swings in temperature of more than 15 degrees C.
- C. Install expansion fittings in all locations where expected expansion difference is ¼", or more, between boxes

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide nameplates and labels in accordance with Article 2.6.
  - 1. Laminated plastic labels shall be mechanically secured in place with sheet metal screws and/or bolts and nuts
  - 2. Labels shall be neatly centered. Place labels in like positions on similar equipment.
- B. Color code wiring as noted in Section 260513
- C. Color code junction boxes and box covers of emergency and fire alarm circuits with red paint. Color code junction boxes and box covers of temperature control circuits with blue paint.
- D. Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of the circuits contained within.
- E. Provide a 3" by 5" yellow "Warning Arc Flash Hazard" label on the outside of panels in 'occupant areas' - Brady Type 99454 or equivalent from another manufacturer. Center the label horizontally and vertically on outside of door.
- F. Provide a 4" by 6" red "Danger Arc Flash and Shock Hazard" label on the outside of panels in areas open only to 'qualified personnel', and on the inside panel door of panels in 'occupant areas' - Brady Type 99459. Center label on gutter areas of distribution panels, centered above or below the directory of panels, and otherwise centered in other applications. In all cases, label will be no lower than 48" or above 84" AFF

**END OF SECTION 260533**

## **SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 DEVICE COLOR**

- A. All normal power devices to be white unless otherwise indicated.

#### **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle switches shall be rated 120/277 volts, 20-amperes, single-pole, double-pole, 3-way or 4-way as shown, specification grade, extra-heavy duty, back and side wired. Arrow Hart, Bryant, Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

#### **2.3 DIMMER SWITCHES**

- A. Dimmer switches shall be rated 1000 watts minimum, specification grade, heavy duty, with radio noise filter and suitable for use in a single gang box. Leviton, Lithonia or Lutron.

#### **2.4 OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Wall mounted occupancy sensors shall be rated 600 watts minimum, 180 degrees coverage, 300 sq. ft. minimum coverage, infrared type, heavy duty, specification grade, with SCR power switching devices, adjustable range or sensitivity, adjustable time delay, integral manual override switches, and suitable for mounting in single gang wall mounted boxes. Sensors with triac power switching devices are not acceptable. Heath, Leviton, Lutron, Pass & Seymour, Sensorswitch, Tork or Wattstopper.
- B. Ceiling mounted occupancy sensors shall be rated 1000 watts minimum, 180 degrees coverage, 1000 sq. ft. minimum coverage, infrared type, heavy duty, specification grade, with SCR power switching devices, adjustable range or sensitivity, adjustable time delay, and suitable for mounting in ceiling mounted boxes. Sensors shall utilize low voltage control circuits and be interlocked with the switch circuit for local auto/off control. Sensors with triac power switching devices are not acceptable. Heath, Leviton, Lutron, Pass & Seymour, Sensorswitch, Tork or Wattstopper.



- C. Dual technology occupancy sensors shall be rated 1000 watts minimum, 180 degrees coverage, 1000 sq. ft. minimum coverage, and combination ultrasonic/infrared type. The ultrasonic component shall be of a frequency compatible with hearing aids. The overall occupancy sensor shall be heavy duty, specification grade, with SCR power switching devices, adjustable range or sensitivity, adjustable time delay, and suitable for mounting in ceiling mounted boxes. Sensors shall utilize low voltage control circuits and be interlocked with the switch circuit for local auto/off control. Sensors with triac power switching devices are not acceptable. Heath, Leviton, Lutron, Pass & Seymour, Sensorswitch, Tork or Wattstopper.

## **2.5 DUPLEX RECEPTACLES**

- A. Duplex receptacles shall be rated 125 volts, 20 amps, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA Type 5-20R, UL heavy duty, back and side wired, grounding type with nylon or Lexan bodies. Arrow-Hart, Bryant or Hubbell 5362, or Leviton or Pass & Seymour 5362A.

## **2.6 GFCI DUPLEX RECEPTACLES**

- A. GFCI duplex receptacles shall be rated 125 volts, 20 amps, 2 pole, 3 wire straight blade type with nylon or Lexan bodies. GFCI receptacles shall trip when ground currents exceed 5 ma, shall trip in 25 milliseconds maximum, and shall have an interrupting rating of 2000 amps. Receptacles shall lock out (off) when the protection system fails. Arrow Hart, Bryant, Hubbell or Leviton.

## **2.7 SPECIAL PLUGS AND RECEPTACLES**

- A. Special receptacles shall be of the voltage, amperage, number of poles, number of wires, configuration, and NEMA Type shown, and specification grade, with nylon or Lexan bodies. Arrow-Hart, Bryant, Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Semour. Provide the required quantity of mating plugs when shown on the drawings.

## **2.8 COVER PLATES**

- A. Except where unique cover plates are required (wall box dimmers, surface raceways, occupancy sensors, etc.), cover plates for switches and receptacles shall be of high quality commercial quality plastic, unless otherwise indicated.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Except where necessary to match existing receptacles, install receptacles with their ground slots below, or to the left, of the line and neutral slots.
- B. Provide No. 10 AWG wire to NEMA Type 6-20R receptacles serving freezers, window air conditioners or other large appliances.
- C. Where shown on the drawings, provide a separate neutral conductor for each single-phase branch circuit. The neutrals of these single-phase circuits shall not be shared or daisy-chained.
- D. Receptacles installed in surface raceways being fed by multiple circuits, shall have adjacent receptacles from alternate circuits.

- E. Provide ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles for new and existing 120 volt duplex receptacles located outdoors, in toilet rooms and within 6 feet of water sources including sinks, cup sinks, fume hood sinks, faucets, hose bibs and water coolers. Standard receptacles protected by an upstream GFCI receptacle or a GFCI circuit breaker are not acceptable.
- F. Provide a nametag on each cover plate of new and existing light switches and receptacles identifying the panel and circuit number feeding the device. Trace the existing circuits using an electronic circuit tracer if necessary. Nametags shall consist of black text permanently laminated to adhesive backed clear nylon or Mylar tape. Brother P-Touch. Embossed plastic tape labels are not acceptable.
- G. Color code junction boxes and box covers of emergency circuits with red paint.
- H. Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of the circuits contained within.

**END OF SECTION 262726**

## **SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections including the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 260513 - Medium, Low & Control Voltage Cables
  - 2. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical
  - 3. Section 260533 - Electrical Materials and Methods
  - 4. Section 260800 - Electrical Acceptance Tests

#### **1.2 SCOPE**

- A. The work under this section includes interior luminaires and accessories, exit signs, and building-mounted exterior lighting. Included are the following topics:

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Include outline drawings, lamp and ballast data, support points, weights, accessory information and performance data for each luminaire type.
- B. For each luminaire type, submit luminaire information including catalog cuts with highlighted catalog numbers and required accessories:
- C. Luminaire:
  - 1. Manufacturer and catalog number
  - 2. Type (identification) as indicated on the plans and schedule
  - 3. Delivered lumens, Input watts, Efficacy, Color rendering index.
- D. Driver:
  - 1. Manufacturer and catalog number, Type (Non-Dimming, Step-dimming, Continuous dimming, etc.), Power Factor, Crest Factor, THD, etc.

#### **1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### **1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Provide three (3) percent of each lamp type, but not less than one (1) of each type.
- B. Provide one (1) of each type of LED module, light bar, or array (if applicable). If the LED's are integrated into the luminaire and are not separate components, provide one (1) of each of these types of luminaires.

- C. Provide one (1) LED driver or ballast of each type.

## **1.7 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Driver: The power supply used to power LED luminaires, modules, or arrays.
- B. L70, L70, or L70%: The reported life of an LED component or system to reach 70% lumen maintenance, or 70% of the LED's original light output. This test is being developed by the IES and is currently described by TM-21-11.
- C. LED's: Broadly defined as complete luminaire with light emitting diode (LED) packages, modules, light bars or arrays, complete with driver.
- D. LED luminaire failure: Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED's constitutes luminaire failure.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. See the Luminaire Schedule on the drawings for type of luminaires and catalog numbers. Catalog numbers are shown on the drawings for quality and performance requirements only. Luminaires manufactured by others are equally acceptable provided they meet or exceed the performance of the indicated luminaires, and meet the intent of the design.
- B. Luminaire shall be certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (UL, ETL, or IEC).

### **2.2 GENERAL USE LAMPS**

- A. Unless noted otherwise in the fixture schedule, all fixtures shall have a correlated color temperature of 3500 degrees K and a CRI of 85.
- B. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be 4 pin, 13 watt minimum with a color temperature of 3500 degrees K, a CRI of 80 minimum, end-of-life protection, suitable for use with electronic ballasts. Self-ballasted compact fluorescent lamps are not acceptable except for retrofitting existing incandescent fixtures. Osram/Sylvania, GE or Philips only.
- C. High intensity discharge (H.I.D.) lamps shall conform to their applicable ANSI codes.
- D. General Use Incandescent Lamps and Incandescent Reflector Lamps are prohibited. Use LED retrofit lamps or LED luminaires in lieu of incandescent or halogen luminaires.
  - 1. LED retrofit lamps shall be:
    - a. Rated for the voltage of the incandescent lamp/luminaire they are replacing.
    - b. Dimmable where required as indicated on the plans.
    - c. Rated for the luminaire in which they are being installed. Verify whether the luminaire is enclosed and whether the LED retrofit lamp is rated for enclosed luminaires and the temperatures that will be encountered.
    - d. LED lamps/luminaires shall provide delivered footcandles equal to or greater than the footcandles provided by an equivalent incandescent lamp/luminaire.

- e. LED retrofit lamps shall have an average rated life of 25,000 hours, minimum.
  - f. Lamp color temperature shall be nearly equal to the incandescent lamp it is replacing.
- E. All lamps shall be new.

### **2.3 FLUORESCENT LAMPS**

- A. New installations: High-performance T8, F32T8, 3500°K lamps. Special circumstances may dictate other lamp types or color temperature. Use T5 fluorescent lamps only after DFD approval, as a high-performance T8 system will provide the same performance at a lower w/sf efficacy. All other types of fluorescent lamps shall be also be 3500°K or as near as possible to match the color of other luminaires.
- B. Four Foot Fluorescent Lamps: High Performance T8 Lamps:
- 1. Minimum 3000 initial lumens and minimum of 2820 mean lumens.
  - 2. Minimum 30,000 hour rated life at three-hour starts using programmed-start ballasts.
  - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80 or higher.
  - 4. Lamps shall be suitable for use with instant start ballasts and occupancy sensors.
  - 5. Lamps shall meet Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) requirements for low mercury as defined by the EPA.
  - 6. Mean system efficacy equal to 88 MLPW minimum using programmed-start ballasts.
- C. Acceptable lamp manufacturers and catalog numbers are (or equal):
- 1. GE - F32T8/XL/SPX50/HL/ECO
  - 2. OSRAM/SYLVANIA - F032/850/XPS/ECO3
  - 3. PHILIPS - F32T8/ADV85/ALTO
  - 4. STANDARD PRODUCTS - F32T8/850/XL31
  - 5. Manufacturer names and catalog numbers are used to develop quality and performance requirements only. Lamps manufactured by others will be accepted provided they meet or exceed the specifications.
- D. All lamps shall be new.

### **2.4 FLUORESCENT BALLASTS**

- A. Unless indicated otherwise, fluorescent fixtures with three or four T-8 lamps shall have two ballasts to accommodate dual switching. Fluorescent fixtures with multiple compact fluorescent lamps may have only one ballast.
- B. Fluorescent ballasts shall be of the electronic type, programmed rapid start, series circuited, and completely solid state. Ballasts shall be rated for the specific lamps they are supplying, shall have a maximum crest factor of 1.6, a maximum current total harmonic distortion of 10 percent, a minimum starting temperature of 0 degrees F, and a sound rating of "A".
- C. Ballasts for compact fluorescent lamps shall be the fixture manufacturer's standard electronic type.

- D. Fluorescent dimming ballasts shall be electronic, comply with the other requirements for electronic ballasts, be capable of smoothly and consistently dimming the lamps from full output to 10 percent or less output, and maintain a cathode voltage between 3 to 4 volts. A low voltage slide switch that is compatible with the ballast shall control light level. Osram/Sylvania Quicktronic, Lightolier or Lutron only.
- E. Ballasts shall conform to their applicable ANSI codes. H.I.D. ballasts for use in finished areas shall be of the quietest type available, or shall be mounted remote from the fixtures.
- F. Ballasts shall be rated for the ambient temperatures in which they are located. Outdoor fixtures shall be equipped with ballasts rated for reliable starting to -20 degrees F. Indoor fixtures located in areas with above normal ambient temperatures shall have ballasts rated at 65 degrees C minimum.
- G. Individually fused ballasts shall have their fuses accessible from outside of the fixture chassis.
- H. Nominal power factor of .90 or higher.
- I. Ballasts shall carry a minimum 5 year warranty.
- J. Ballasts shall not be affected by lamp failure.
- K. Ballasts shall be marked with manufacturer's name, part number, supply voltage, power factor, open circuit voltage, current draw for each lamp type and UL Listing.
- L. Acceptable ballast manufacturer's names and product lines are as follows:
  - 1. Osram Sylvania – Quicktronic High Efficiency and Quicktronic PROstart.
  - 2. GE Lighting – Ultramax and UltraStart.
  - 3. Maxlite – High Efficiency Ballast.
  - 4. Advance – Optanium.
  - 5. Universal Lighting Technologies – F32T8.
  - 6. Manufacturer names are used to develop quality and performance requirements only. All manufacturers and their products shall meet the system performance requirements and this entire specification.

## **2.5 LED LUMINAIRES**

- A. LED Luminaires shall meet all DesignLights Consortium® (DesignLights.org) Product Qualification Criteria. This does not require that the luminaire be listed on the DesignLights Consortium's® Qualified Products List, but they must meet the Product Qualification Criteria. The technical requirements that the luminaire shall meet for each Application Category are:
  - 1. Minimum Light Output.
  - 2. Zonal Lumen Requirements.
  - 3. Minimum Luminaire Efficacy.
  - 4. Minimum CRI.
  - 5. L70 Lumen Maintenance.
  - 6. Minimum Luminaire Warranty of 5 years (not pro-rated) to include LED driver and all LED components.
- B. Additional requirements:
  - 1. Color Temperature of 3500K for interior luminaires unless otherwise listed in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans. The color temperature of exterior LED luminaires should not exceed 4100K (nominal).

2. Color Consistency: LED manufacturer shall use a maximum 3-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process to achieve consistent luminaire-to-luminaire color for interior luminaires. Exterior luminaires shall use a maximum 5-step MacAdam Ellipse binning process.
3. Glare Control: Exterior luminaires shall meet DesignLights Consortium's® criteria for Zonal Lumen Distribution requirements or Backlight-Uplight-Glare (BUG) standards for exterior luminaires.
4. Luminaire shall be mercury-free, lead-free, and RoHS compliant.
5. Luminaire shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.
6. Light output of the LED system shall be measured using the absolute photometry method following IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 requirements and guidelines.
7. Luminaire shall maintain 70% lumen output (L70) for a minimum of 50,000 hours.
8. Lumen output shall not depreciate more than 20% after 10,000 hours of use.
9. Luminaire and driver shall be furnished from a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility.
10. Luminaire Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be a minimum of 80 for interior luminaires, and a minimum of 70 for exterior luminaires.
11. LED luminaire shall be thermally designed as to not exceed the maximum junction temperature of the LED for the ambient temperature of the location the luminaire is to be installed. Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the ambient temperatures typically found for the intended installation. Exterior luminaires to operate in ambient temperatures of -20°F to 122°F (-29°C to 50°C).
12. Luminaire shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.
13. Luminaire shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of <20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
14. All connections to luminaires shall be reverse polarity protected and provide high voltage protection in the event connections are reversed or shorted during the installation process.
15. All luminaires shall be provided with knockouts for conduit connections.
16. The LED luminaire shall carry a limited 5-year warranty minimum for LED light engine(s)/board array, and driver(s).
17. Provide all of the following data on submittals:
  - a. Delivered lumens
  - b. Input watts
  - c. Efficacy
  - d. Color rendering index.

C. LED Luminaires used for Emergency Egress Lighting:

1. The failure of one LED shall not affect the operation of the remaining LEDs.

## 2.6 LED DRIVERS

A. General:

1. Provide driver type (non-dimmed, step-dimmed, continuous-dimming, etc.) as indicated on the luminaire schedule on the drawings.
2. Minimum Warranty of 5 years (not pro-rated) to include LED driver and all LED components.
3. Driver shall have a rated life of 50,000 hours, minimum.
4. Driver and LEDs shall be furnished from a single manufacturer to ensure compatibility.

5. Driver shall have a minimum power factor (pf) of 0.9 and a maximum crest factor (cf) of 1.5 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
6. Driver shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of plus or minus 10 percent.
7. Driver shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of <20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
8. Wiring connections to LED drivers shall utilize polarized quick-disconnects for field maintenance.
9. Fuse Protections: All luminaires shall have built-in fuse protection. All power supply outputs shall be either fuse protected or be Polymeric Positive Temperature Coefficient (PTC)-protected as per Class 2 UL listing.
10. Provide all of the following data on submittals:
  - a. Input watts
  - b. Power Factor (pf)
  - c. Crest Factor (cf) at full input power
  - d. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD).

**B. Dimming Drivers:**

1. LED driver shall be compatible with dimming controls where dimming is indicated on the plans. Dimmable drivers shall use Dimming Constant Current (DCC), Constant Voltage, or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) operation.
2. Step-Dimming Drivers: Easily switched from 0% to 50% to 100% output power. Both switch-leg inputs shall control 50% of the luminaire's light output equally.
3. Continuous Dimming Drivers: LED luminaires shall dim to (10%, 1%, or 0.1%) as specified in the Luminaire Schedule on the plans without visible flicker or "popcorn effect". "Popcorn effect" is defined as the luminaire being on a pre-set dimmed level (less than 100%), and going to 100% prior to returning to the pre-set level when power is returned to the luminaire. Continuous Dimming Drivers shall use 0-10V control.

**2.7 EXIT SIGNS & EMERGENCY LIGHTING (WALL PACK)**

- A. Exit signs and egress lighting wall packs shall be of the LED type. Fluorescent, electro luminescent light panel or self-powered luminous signs shall not be used. Chloride, Dual-Lite, Emergi-Lite, Exide Lightguard, Lightalarms, Lithonia or Sure-Lites.
1. LED's shall be wired in parallel to prevent multi-lamp failure, and shall be concealed within the sign by a clear panel and red optical diffuser. Power consumption shall not exceed 2 watts per face.
  2. Exit signs shall have white die cast aluminum or polycarbonate housings with universal mounting brackets; brushed aluminum stencil faces with red letters and multi-directional knockout arrows.
  3. Exit signs shall be provided with emergency battery packs and battery chargers when required. Batteries shall be maintenance free nickel cadmium, and shall be mounted within the signs.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Verify ceiling types with Architectural plans or with existing ceilings. Verify specified luminaires are compatible with specified ceiling type(s) prior to ordering luminaires.



- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Refer to the suspension method (pendant or chain) in Luminaire Schedule and provide all required accessories as required for mounting.
- D. Install suspended luminaires using aircraft cable, or pendants supported from swivel hangers. Heavy duty chain supports may be used where indicated on the luminaire schedule. Provide aircraft cable, pendants, or chain lengths required to suspend luminaire at indicated height. All aircraft cables or pendant supported luminaires shall have an independent support to structure at all cable or pendant support locations. When chain is used, tie-wrap the luminaire wiring method to the chain.
- E. Provide independent support for all luminaires over 50 lbs.
- F. Locate ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- G. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prohibit movement.
- H. The Contractor shall install luminaire supports as required. Luminaire installations with luminaires supported only by insecure boxes will be rejected. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to support all luminaires adequately, providing extra steel work for the support of luminaires if required. Any components necessary for mounting luminaires shall be provided by the Contractor. No plastic, composition or wood type anchors shall be used.
- I. Support recessed fluorescent troffers independently of the ceiling grid system by using two, safety wires minimum on diagonally opposite corners of the fixtures. Support recessed downlights by using safety wires or by rigidly attaching the fixtures to the building structure or ceiling grid system. Removable T-bar clips shall not be used to attach fixtures to the ceiling grid system.
- J. Install fixtures level, with no gaps between adjacent fixtures or between fixtures and surrounding surfaces. Lenses, reflectors and trims of fixtures shall be properly and uniformly aligned.
- K. Where fluorescent fixtures are shown with dual switches, connect all inner lamps to one switch and all outer lamps to the other switch. Dim the inner lamps where a dimmer switch is shown unless indicated otherwise.
- L. Connect night light fixtures and emergency lighting fixtures to the hot (unswitched) side of lighting circuits.
- M. Drops to recessed fixtures may be flexible metallic conduit, or manufactured wiring systems may be used where accessible. Fixtures shall be provided with sufficient length to permit removal and lowering of the fixtures 12" below the ceiling.
- N. Provide green grounding conductors back to the panel ground for lighting circuits. Raceways shall not be used as grounding conductors.
- O. Fixtures shall have their exterior labels removed and shall be thoroughly cleaned. Burned out lamps shall be replaced.
- P. Mount fluorescent emergency lighting battery packs in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Locate the remote test/monitor modules identically so that they are visible and they form a straight line when viewed from the end of the corridor or room. Where a suspended ceiling exists, center the modules in adjacent ceiling tiles.
- Q. Mount sealed beam emergency lighting units where shown and aim their lamps to light the egress path as uniformly as possible.
- R. Misalignment and light leaks shall be corrected, and rattles due to ventilation system vibration shall be eliminated.

**SELECT ONE OF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS IF LUMINAIRES ARE SURFACE MOUNTED ON A SUSPENDED CEILING SURFACE.**

- S. Exposed Grid Ceilings: [Support surface mounted luminaires on grid ceiling directly from building structure] [Provide auxiliary members spanning ceiling Ts to support surface mounted luminaires] [Fasten surface mounted luminaires to ceiling T using bolts, screws, rivets, or suitable clips].
- T. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- U. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- V. Install code required hardware to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- W. Install wall mounted luminaires and exit signs at height as scheduled. Use pendants supported from swivel hangers in exposed ceiling/structure locations where necessary to mount exit signs at the specified height.
- X. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- Y. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- Z. Bond luminaires and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- AA. Install specified lamps in each luminaire and exit sign.
- BB. HID High-Bay or Low-Bay Luminaires: Use power hook hangers rated 500 pounds (225 kg) minimum and provide safety chain between ballast and structure. Also provide safety chain between reflector and ballast.
- CC. Dimmed luminaire circuits shall have separate neutrals.
- DD. Dimmed LED luminaires shall have a positive OFF, which requires turning off the circuit to the luminaire so that the luminaires don't "glow" at the lowest dimmed setting. This shall be accomplished using a switch, relay, or some other means acceptable to DFD.
- EE. All lamps shall be delivered to the job in sealed cartons and protected from dirt and dust during storage on the project. Lamps shall be taken directly from the cartons and installed in the luminaire with special care so that they do not become dusty and are not soiled in the operation.

**3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of Work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.
- B. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated on Drawings or as directed by the A/E.
- C. Touch up luminaire finish at completion of work.

**3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS**

- A. Interface with air handling accessories furnished and installed under Division 23.
- B. Provide controls as indicated on the mechanical schedules and plans. Controls shall be compatible with the luminaires/ballasts/drivers being installed.

### **3.4 ZERO-TO-10V DIMMING CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Zero-to-10V dimming control conductors are classified by the NEC as Class 2 conductors and shall be kept separate from line-voltage conductors per NEC 725.136(A). Matching the insulation rating of Conductors of Different Systems does not apply to Class 2 conductors per NEC 300.3(C)(1), Informational Note No.1.
- B. Wall box dimmers will typically have two conduits: One conduit for line-voltage power, and one conduit or conduit stub for the 0-10V control wiring.
- C. At each luminaire, separate openings (either manufactured knock-outs or punched openings) shall be used for the line-voltage power and the 0-10V wiring. The EC shall use a cable connector at the opening for the 0-10V wiring. Zero-to-10V conductors entering and within a luminaire enclosure shall maintain a minimum separation of 6 mm (0.25 in.) per NEC 725.136(D).
- D. Exposed 0-10V cables shall be installed in separate conduits from line-voltage conductors.
- E. The 0-10V cables may be routed in free air where concealed above accessible ceilings. Cables routed in free air shall observe the following installation requirements:
- F. The 0-10V cables may be tie-wrapped to the outside of the luminaire power raceway where allowed by NEC 300.11(B)(2). Tie-wraps shall be UL listed for UV resistance. Care should be taken in the use of cable ties to secure and anchor the cabling. Ties shall not be over tightened as to compress the cable jacket. No sharp burrs shall remain where excess length of the cable tie has been cut.
- G. Cabling shall be neatly run at right angles and be kept clear of other trades work.
- H. Cabling shall be secured within twelve (12) inches of direction change or termination.
- I. Cabling shall be supported at a maximum of 5-foot intervals utilizing "J-Hook" or "Bridle Ring" supports anchored to ceiling concrete, piping supports or structural steel beams. If cable sag at mid-span exceeds 12-inches, another support shall be provided. Cable supports shall be installed to maintain cable bend to larger than the minimum bend radius.
- J. Cabling shall not be attached to or supported by existing cabling, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, suspended ceiling supports or electrical or communications conduit. Do not place cable directly on the ceiling grid or attach cable in any manner to the ceiling grid wires.
- K. All cables shall be free of tension at both ends. Nylon strain relief connectors shall be provided at each device and junction box where cables enter. In cases where the cable must bear some stress, Kellum type grips may be used to spread the strain over a longer length of cable.
- L. Cable manufacturer's minimum bend radius shall be observed in all instances.
- M. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

### **3.6 LUMINAIRE CONNECTIONS**

- A. METAL-CLAD (MC) CABLE

1. Metal-Clad (MC) type cable that combines power and Class 2 circuits into a single cable may be used for the luminaire wiring where 0-10V dimming control wiring is required. Examples of such products are Encore Wire® MC-LED™ or Southwire® MC-PCS Duo™. Manufacturer's names and catalog numbers are used for quality and performance only. MC Cables manufactured by others shall be equally acceptable provided they meet or exceed in performance and quality as specified.
- B. Recessed, including Master-Satellite connections:
1. Use a luminaire fixture whip from a J-box for recessed lay-in luminaires. Luminaire fixture whips shall be aluminum or steel AC Cable (Armored Cable) or Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC). Metal Clad (MC) cable that combines power and Class 2 circuits (for 0-10V dimming control) into a single cable may be used as a whip for luminaires that are dimmed.
  2. Cable/Conduit whips shall be 3/8" (10 mm) minimum diameter, six feet (1.8 m) maximum length.
  3. Flexible whips or pre-wired systems between master and satellite luminaires may be supported by the ceiling grid wires.
  4. The flexible connectors shall be steel, galvanized, clamp type with locknut, snap-in type with locknut, or snap-in connector type, including those used on the master-satellite units.
- C. Chain or Cable Hung (unfinished spaces):
1. Use manufacturer's SO cord or a luminaire fixture whip from a J-box. Luminaire fixture whips shall be aluminum or steel AC Cable (Armored Cable) or Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC). Metal Clad (MC) cable that combines power and Class 2 circuits (for 0-10V dimming control) into a single cable may be used as a whip for luminaires that are dimmed.
  2. Conduit whips shall be 3/8" (10 mm) minimum diameter. Conduit whip or SO cord shall be cut to length (six feet (1.8 m) maximum) and shall allow movement of the chain/cable/luminaire, but shall not be long enough to "loop" and shall present a neat and workmanlike appearance.
  3. Luminaire field wired flexible cord installations shall be connected per NEC 410.62.
  4. The flexible connectors shall be steel, galvanized, clamp type with locknut, snap-in type with locknut, or snap-in connector type, including those used on the master-satellite units.
  5. Conduit whip slack shall be tie-wrapped to the chain supports. Tie-wraps shall be UL listed for UV resistance.
- D. Cable Hung (finished spaces):
1. Use manufacturer's SO cord from luminaire to a J-box.
  2. SO cord shall be cut to length (six feet (1.8 m) maximum) and shall allow movement of the cable/luminaire, but shall not be long enough to "loop" and shall present a neat and workmanlike appearance.
  3. SO cord slack may be tie-wrapped to the cable supports. Tie-wraps shall be UL listed for UV resistance.
  4. Luminaire field wired flexible cord installations shall be connected per NEC 410.62.
- E. Surface Mounted (unfinished spaces):
1. Provide direct conduit and box connection.

F. Surface Mounted (finished spaces):

1. Provide direct conduit and box connection. Use surface metal raceway where indicated on drawings. Conceal box and conduit where appropriate. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used where the conduit is exposed.

**END OF SECTION 265100**

## **DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATIONS**

### **SECTION 272000 - VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATIONS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, Standard General and Supplementary General Conditions, Division 1 Specification Sections, and other applicable Specification Sections, in particular the Related Sections listed below, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 260513 - Medium, Low & Control Voltage Cables.
  - 2. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical.
  - 3. Section 260533 - Electrical Materials and Methods.

##### **1.2 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. The work included in this Section includes the conduit system, underground ducts, floor sleeves, j-hooks, cable trays and boxes as required for data and telephone.
- B. Provide surface raceways for concealment of cables for concrete walls and existing walls where indicated.

##### **1.3 GENERAL INSTRUCTION**

- A. Pull cords are required in all conduits.
- B. Bushings shall be provided on each end of all conduits.
- C. See drawings for project specific locations of equipment, stations, and installation details.

##### **1.4 WORK NOT INCLUDED**

- A. Communications backboards, equipment racks, cable trays within communications rooms, equipment, cables, terminations, jacks and outlet cover plates will be provided by others.

##### **1.5 DEFINITIONS**

- A. The Building Entrance room (BE) is the main termination point for interconnecting cables external to the building with cables internal to the building. In addition, the BE may house communications equipment and electronic equipment of other systems.
- B. Telecommunications Rooms (TRs) are distribution and termination rooms that serve the User stations in the immediate area. TRs may house communications equipment and electronic equipment of other systems.

##### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturers and Products: The products and manufacturers specified in this Section establish the standard of quality for the Work. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide specified products from the manufacturers referenced in Part 2.

- B. Reference Standards: Products in this section shall be built, tested, and installed in compliance with the specified quality assurance standards; latest editions, unless noted otherwise.
  - 1. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B-1 Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Cabling Standards.
  - 2. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-A-1 Commercial Building Standards for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
  - 3. ANSI/TIA/EIA-607-A Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a complete warranty for parts and labor for a minimum of one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

- A. Conduit, surface raceways and boxes shall be as specified in the applicable Sections of these specifications.
- B. Boxes shall be provided as required to accept the data/telephone equipment. The Contractor shall provide extension rings, trim plates and adapter plates as required by the particular installation.
- C. At each communication outlet location provide a double gang electrical or surface box. All conduit and surface raceway boxes at each workstation outlet shall be "deep" models.

### **2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING AND SUPPORT STRUCTURE**

- A. Where conduit runs are required a minimum 1" conduit shall be run to each jack; daisy-chaining jacks is not acceptable. Surface raceways shall be a minimum 3/4" wide x 3/4" deep.
- B. Raceways shall extend from server/telecommunications (TR) room to room outlet locations.
- C. Raceways shall be attached to building members with fasteners appropriate for the material. Wood screws or lag bolts shall be used for wood, screws with plastic or lead anchors shall be used for plaster and concrete, self taping screws shall be used for sheet metal. Attachment to drywall alone should be avoided.
- D. Where raceway, cable tray and conduit are used it shall be sized according to the list below. The minimum size conduit is 1 inch diameter or equivalent. The minimum size surface raceway is 3/4" wide. No more than two 90 degree bends are allowed between horizontal cable pull points, although no 90 degree bends is preferred. Use sweeping bend products when 90's are required. The number of cables that can be installed in a conduit is limited by the allowed maximum pulling tension of the cables. A maximum fill of 50% is required for all conduit & surface raceways to allow for future additions of cable.
- E. Surface Raceway, Cable Tray and EMT Conduit

## EMT Conduit Sizing Chart

EMT Conduit Size	Maximum Cables
1 Inch	4
1-1/4 Inch	6
1-1/2 Inch	8
2 Inch	14
2-1/2 Inch	17
3 Inch	20

- F. Flexible conduit (metal or plastic) is not permitted.
- G. Surface raceway systems shall not force cable into a bend radius less than 1.21 inches under condition of maximum fill.
- H. When a conduit and surface raceway box is used as both a jack and pull box, the minimum box depth shall be 3-1/8".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COOPERATION

- A. The Contractor shall complete his work promptly and expediently as permitted by general construction progress.
- B. Cooperate with the data/telephone system/CCTV Contractor in the installation of their equipment.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide phone/data/CCTV stations as indicated on drawings.
- B. Station locations in the office/classroom areas should be located approximately sixteen inches (16") from the floor to the center of the box. In areas with existing electrical/data boxes, match existing height.
- C. All cables to be concealed. Provide conduit from recessed wall boxes to TR room.
  - 1. In areas with lay-in or open unfinished ceilings, j-hooks shall be provided every 4' unless cable trays have been indicated.
  - 2. Surface raceways and boxes shall be used where indicated and where located on concrete walls.
- D. Communications ducts and conduits entering the building from the outside shall transition to galvanized rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit at the building wall, and shall continue as galvanized rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit until entering the BE room or TR.
- E. Riser conduits and sleeves connecting BE rooms and TRs shall be 4". Install conduits and sleeves as close as possible to the walls, at the locations shown. Stub up floor conduits and sleeves 4" AFF. Stub wall conduits, sleeves and cable trays 6" into the room.
- F. When conduits are needed to bypass a large interference in a cable tray run, the cross sectional area of the conduits shall equal or exceed the cross sectional area of the cable tray. These bypass conduits shall have sweeps and bends as noted below, and shall be braced well to allow pulling of communication cables.



- G. Conduit bends and offsets shall be made with sweeps or manufactured elbows. Conduits shall not have more than the equivalent of 2 ninety-degree bends between pull points. Pull boxes shall not be used to make directional changes. Provide pull boxes in straight sections of conduit only.
- H. Bond the entire raceway system together and connect it to the ground system.
- I. Provide nylon pull strings in conduits and sleeves. Label pull strings with room number and wall (N, S, E, or W) of the outlet.

### **3.3 BE ROOM AND TR REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide 20 amp duplex receptacles on the backboards, and a 20 amp duplex convenience receptacle on the wall where shown.
- B. Provide ceiling mounted junction boxes with one 120 volt/30 amp and one 120 volt/20 amp circuit for each equipment rack. Provide a 30 amp NEMA L5-30R receptacle and a 20 amp power strip on each equipment rack as shown, and connect them to the junction boxes. Coordinate with U-M ITSComm before installing the equipment rack power circuits. Power circuits serving backboards and equipment racks shall not be shared with other rooms or corridors.
- C. Provide a 1" wide x 12" long x 1/4" thick copper ground bus bar where shown. Connect the bus bar to the building ground system with a green insulated No. 6 AWG ground conductor.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Perform Commissioning activities per Related Sections above.

**END OF SECTION 272000**

## **DIVISION 28**

### SECTION 283100 - DIGITAL FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. The project delivery method for fire detection and alarm systems shall be by design-build. This specification section and accompanying drawings establish the minimum requirements and boundary for the design-build scope of work. Provide all equipment, devices, appliances, wiring and materials necessary to expand the system as indicated and upgrade the renovated spaces as required to comply with applicable code and local jurisdictional requirements.
1. The building fire alarm system is existing.
  2. All new materials and equipment shall be an approved product of the existing fire alarm system manufacturer.
  3. New work shall include the addition of horn/strobe units in rooms as shown on the drawings and as required for compliance with applicable code and local jurisdictional requirements.
  4. The quantities, locations, types, conditions and manufacture of existing fire alarm equipment, devices and appliances shown are for information only and shall be field verified.
  5. The quantities, locations and types of new fire alarm equipment, devices and appliances shown are minimum requirements. Provide all additional equipment, devices, appliances, materials and labor required to meet applicable codes and standards.
  6. Coordinate with and provide submittals to the authority having jurisdiction as required.
  7. Maintain the existing fire alarm system in service while the new work is installed, tested and made operational.
  8. **The existing fire suppression system is integrated with the building cooling/chilled water distribution system.**
- B. Renovate the existing fire alarm system by providing the following as appropriate for the project's scope:
1. Audible and visual notification appliances.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Comply with the current versions of the following codes and standards as applicable:
1. ANSI/IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code".
  2. NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".
  3. NFPA 72, "National Fire Alarm Code", except as follows:

##### **1.3 SYSTEM DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide audible and visual notification appliances in accordance with the intensity and spacing requirements of NFPA 72.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The fire alarm system shall be the standard product of the existing fire alarm system manufacturer.

- B. Each fire alarm system component shall be listed under the appropriate standard of Underwriters Laboratories and shall bear a UL label.

## **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide a complete parts and labor warranty for twelve months from the date of final acceptance of the system by the Owner.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. The system specified is based on EST Model EST-3 or SimplexGrinnell Model 4100 Series and constitutes the type, product quality and desired operating features.

### **2.2 HORNS**

- A. Horns shall be electronic, rated 24 volts DC, with a piezoelectric driver set to produce a three-pulse temporal pattern evacuation tone with a sound level of 101 dBA at 10 feet, a red, semi-flush body capable of wall or ceiling mounting. EST 757-1A or Genesis Series or SimplexGrinnell 4901-9820.

### **2.3 SPEAKERS**

- A. Speakers shall be rated 125 to 12,000 Hertz, include four taps rated at from 1/4 to 2 watts, produce a sound level of 82 dBA at 10 feet when set at the 1/2 watt tap, and with a semi-flush body capable of wall or ceiling mounting. EST 757-1A-S25W or Genesis Series, or SimplexGrinnell 4902-9703 (wall mount) or 4902-9721 (ceiling mount).
- B. Speakers for locations with high ambient noise may be high efficiency horns rated 500 to 6,000 Hertz minimum, 10 watts minimum, include four or more taps, produce a sound level of 106 dBA minimum at 1 meter when set at the 1 watt tap, and be capable of wall or ceiling mounting. EST/GE HPSA15 or SimplexGrinnell EA0012 ABS.

### **2.4 STROBES**

- A. Strobes shall be rated 15, 30, 60, 75, 110 or 177 candela as shown for proper illuminance, with a 1 Hertz flash rate, Xenon flash tube, white body, clear Lexan lens with red "FIRE" or international fire symbol lettering, capable of being synchronized, and capable of wall or ceiling mounting. EST Genesis Series, or SimplexGrinnell 4906 Series.

### **2.5 COMBINATION HORN/STROBES AND SPEAKER/STROBES**

- A. Combination horn/strobes and speaker/strobes shall consist of the horns, speakers and strobes specified above, but combined on a single mounting plate. Combination units used outdoors and in wet areas shall be waterproof and mounted to waterproof back boxes. EST Genesis Series or SimplexGrinnell 4906 Series.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SYSTEM INTERRUPTIONS**

- A. Coordinate with the MSU Facilities before performing any work affecting an existing fire alarm system. Operating, programming, modifying or impairing an existing system without approval is strictly prohibited.
- B. When renovating a fire alarm system, test the system to document its condition before changes are made. Maintain operation of fire alarm system devices outside of the work area.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide wiring in conduit in accordance with appropriate electrical Sections 260519 and 260530, and Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide wiring and raceways as follows and in accordance with Sections 260533 and 260513 and Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Wire and conduit to be concealed in framed walls and above ceilings.
  - 2. Wire and conduit may be exposed where located on concrete walls.
- C. Paint fire alarm junction boxes, covers and fittings red or provide red conduit throughout, except fire alarm raceways exposed in finished areas may be painted to match wall color.
- D. Modifications to fire alarm control panels, node panels, NAC panels and remote annunciator panels shall be made by a Manufacturer's Representative.
- E. Final connections to the fire alarm system components and system programming shall be performed by Fire Alarm Technicians with NICET Level II or higher certification.

### **3.3 TESTING**

- A. Submit a signed and dated NFPA 72 test report to the Electrical Inspector prior to acceptance of the fire alarm system by the Owner.

### **3.4 TRAINING**

- A. Provide the Owner's Fire Alarm Technicians training on the operation and maintenance of this model of system. This training shall be by the Manufacturer and shall be the same training as given to the Manufacturer's field service technicians.
- B. Walk the Owner's Fire Alarm Technicians through the building and identify the locations of all new fire alarm devices.

**END OF SECTION 283100**